WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.
Contents

Introduction ............................. 2
In Brief ................................. 5
Keys, Doors, and Windows ...... 29
Seats and Restraints ............... 59
Storage ................................. 112
Instruments and Controls .......... 117
Lighting ............................... 159
Infotainment System .............. 167
Climate Controls ..................... 168
Driving and Operating .......... 175
Vehicle Care ......................... 240
Service and Maintenance ....... 330
Technical Data ....................... 343
Customer Information ............. 346
Reporting Safety Defects ........ 356
OnStar ................................. 360
Index ................................. 372
2 Introduction

Introduction

The names, logos, emblems, slogans, vehicle model names, and vehicle body designs appearing in this manual including, but not limited to, GM, the GM logo, BUICK, the BUICK Emblem, and REGAL are trademarks and/or service marks of General Motors LLC, its subsidiaries, affiliates, or licensors.

For vehicles first sold in Canada, substitute the name “General Motors of Canada Company” for Buick Motor Division wherever it appears in this manual.

This manual describes features that may or may not be on the vehicle because of optional equipment that was not purchased on the vehicle, model variants, country specifications, features/applications that may not be available in your region, or changes subsequent to the printing of this owner’s manual.

Refer to the purchase documentation relating to your specific vehicle to confirm the features.

Keep this manual in the vehicle for quick reference.

Canadian Vehicle Owners

A French language manual can be obtained from your dealer, at www.helminc.com, or from:

Propriétaires Canadiens

On peut obtenir un exemplaire de ce guide en français auprès du concessionnaire ou à l'adresse suivante:

Helm, Incorporated
Attention: Customer Service
47911 Halyard Drive
Plymouth, MI 48170
USA

Using this Manual

To quickly locate information about the vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in the manual and the page number where it can be found.

Danger, Warning, and Caution

Warning messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce them.
A circle with a slash through it is a safety symbol which means “Do Not,” “Do not do this,” or “Do not let this happen.”

**Symbols**

The vehicle has components and labels that use symbols instead of text. Symbols are shown along with the text describing the operation or information relating to a specific component, control, message, gauge, or indicator.

- : Shown when the owner’s manual has additional instructions or information.
- : Shown when the service manual has additional instructions or information.
- : Shown when there is more information on another page — “see page.”

**Vehicle Symbol Chart**

Here are some additional symbols that may be found on the vehicle and what they mean. See the features in this manual for information.

- : Airbag Readiness Light
- : Air Conditioning
- : Antilock Brake System (ABS)
- : Brake System Warning Light
- : Charging System
- : Cruise Control
- : Do Not Puncture
- : Do Not Service
- : Engine Coolant Temperature
- : Exterior Lamps
- : Flame/Fire Prohibited
- : Fuel Gauge
- : Fuses
- : Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer
- : ISOFIX/LATCH System Child Restraints
4 Introduction

 tox 
 : Malfunction Indicator Lamp
 oy 
 : Oil Pressure
 a 
 : Power
 ou 
 : Remote Vehicle Start
 u 
 : Seat Belt Reminders
 u 
 : Tire Pressure Monitor
 a 
 : Traction Control/StabiliTrak
 a 
 : Under Pressure
 o 
 : Windshield Washer Fluid
# In Brief

## Instrument Panel
- Instrument Panel ........................................ 6

## Initial Drive Information
- Initial Drive Information ................................. 8
- Stop/Start System ........................................ 8
- Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ....................... 8
- Remote Vehicle Start ..................................... 9
- Door Locks .................................................. 9
- Liftgate ..................................................... 10
- Windows .................................................... 10
- Seat Adjustment .......................................... 11
- Memory Features ......................................... 14
- Heated and Ventilated Seats ......................... 15
- Head Restraint Adjustment ............................. 15
- Seat Belts ............................................... 15
- Passenger Sensing System ............................ 16
- Mirror Adjustment ....................................... 16
- Steering Wheel Adjustment ........................... 17
- Interior Lighting .......................................... 17
- Exterior Lighting ......................................... 18
- Windshield Wiper/Washer ............................. 19
- Climate Controls ......................................... 20
- Transmission ............................................. 21

## Vehicle Features
- Infotainment System ................................. 21
- Steering Wheel Controls ............................ 21
- Cruise Control .......................................... 22
- Driver Information
  - Center (DIC) ........................................ 22
- Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System .......... 23
- Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) ............... 23
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System ........ 23
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ............................ 23
- Lane Change Alert (LCA) ......................... 23
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ......................... 24
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System .... 24
- Parking Assist ......................................... 24
- Power Outlets .......................................... 24
- Universal Remote System ......................... 25
- Sunroof ................................................... 25

## Performance and Maintenance
- Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control .......................... 26
- Tire Pressure Monitor ................................ 26
- Fuel (2.0L Turbo Engine) ......................... 27
- Fuel (3.6L Engine) ..................................... 27
- E85 or FlexFuel ....................................... 27
- Engine Oil Life System ............................ 27

## Driving for Better Fuel Economy
- Roadside Assistance Program .................. 28

## In Brief

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Panel</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial Drive Information</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Features</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance and Maintenance</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving for Better Fuel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadside Assistance Program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 In Brief

Instrument Panel

Instrument Panel Overview
In Brief

1. **Air Vents** ▷ 173.
2. **Turn and Lane-Change Signals** ▷ 162.
3. **Instrument Cluster** ▷ 124.
   Driver Information Center (DIC) Display. See **Driver Information Center (DIC)** ▷ 141.
4. **Windshield Wiper/Washer** ▷ 118.
5. **Hazard Warning Flashers** ▷ 162.
7. **Infotainment** ▷ 167.
8. **Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control** ▷ 201.
9. **Dual Automatic Climate Control System** ▷ 168.
11. **Lane Keep Assist (LKA)** ▷ 225 (If Equipped).
12. **Parking Assist Button (If Equipped)**. See **Driver Assistance Systems** ▷ 213.
13. **Selective Ride Control (GS Models Only)** ▷ 203.
14. **Wireless Charging** ▷ 121 (If Equipped).
15. **Wireless Charging** ▷ 121 (If Equipped).
16. **Steering Wheel Controls** ▷ 118.
   Driver Information Center (DIC) Controls. See **Driver Information Center (DIC)** ▷ 141.
17. **Horn** ▷ 118.
18. **Steering Wheel Adjustment** ▷ 118 (Out of View).
19. **Cruise Control** ▷ 204 (If Equipped).
20. **Adaptive Cruise Control** ▷ 206 (If Equipped).
21. **Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System** ▷ 217 (If Equipped).
22. **Heated Steering Wheel** ▷ 118 (If Equipped).
24. **Exterior Lamp Controls** ▷ 159.
25. **Fog Lamps** ▷ 162.
27. **Data Link Connector (DLC) (Out of View). See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)** ▷ 133.
28. **Head-Up Display (HUD)** ▷ 145 (If Equipped).
29. **Instrument Panel Illumination Control** ▷ 163.
8 In Brief

Initial Drive Information

This section provides a brief overview about some of the important features that may or may not be on your specific vehicle.

For more detailed information, refer to each of the features which can be found later in this owner’s manual.

Stop/Start System

The vehicle may be equipped with a fuel saving Stop/Start system to shut off the engine and help conserve fuel.

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart.

See Starting the Engine 188.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System

With Remote Start and Power Liftgate Shown

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Press to unlock the driver door and the fuel door. Press again within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See Vehicle Personalization 150.

Press to lock all doors, the fuel door, and the liftgate.

Press and release one time to initiate the vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times.

Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for about 30 seconds or until is pressed again or the vehicle is started.

If equipped, press and release and then immediately press and hold for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start 36.

If equipped, press twice to open the liftgate.

See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.
Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, the engine can be started from outside of the vehicle.

Starting the Vehicle

1. Press and release \( \mathcal{Q} \) on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold \( \mathcal{Q} \) for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash.

Start the vehicle normally after entering.

When the vehicle starts, the parking lamps will turn on.

Remote start can be extended.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Press and hold \( \mathcal{Q} \) until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

See Remote Vehicle Start \( \Rightarrow 36 \).

Door Locks

To lock or unlock the door from outside the vehicle:

- Press \( \mathcal{Q} \) or \( \mathcal{Q} \) on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
- Use Keyless Access.
- Use the key. The key lock cylinder is covered with a cap. See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \).

From inside the vehicle pull once on the door handle to unlock it. Pulling the door handle again unlatches it.

Pushing down the manual lock knob on the driver door will lock all doors. Pushing down the manual lock knob on a passenger door will lock that door only.

See Door Locks \( \Rightarrow 38 \).

Power Door Locks

\( \mathcal{Q} \): Press to lock the doors. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when activated.
10 In Brief

Liftgate

To unlock the liftgate, press K on the power door lock switch or press K on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter twice to unlock all doors and the liftgate. Press the emblem on the end of the liftgate to open the liftgate. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Delta \) 30.

Use the handle to lower and close the liftgate.

Power Liftgate Operation

If equipped with a power liftgate, the switch is on the driver door. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

Choose the power liftgate mode by selecting MAX or 3/4. Press \( \mathbf{8} \). The driver door must be unlocked.

On the RKE transmitter press \( \mathbf{b} \) twice quickly until the liftgate starts moving.

Press any liftgate button while the liftgate is moving to stop it. Pressing again reverses the direction.

To close, press \( \mathbf{L} \) on the opposite side of the liftgate from the pull cup.

To disable the power liftgate function, select OFF on the liftgate switch. See Liftgate \( \Delta \) 42.

Windows

⚠️ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See Keys \( \Delta \) 29.
The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) \( \triangle 191 \).

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window.

The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.

See Power Windows \( \triangle 55 \).

To adjust a manual seat:

1. Pull up on the handle at the front of the seat.

2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.

3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

Seat Height Adjuster

If available, move the lever up or down to manually raise or lower the seat.

See Seat Adjustment \( \triangle 62 \).
12 In Brief

Reclining Seatbacks

To recline a manual seatback:
1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:
1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.
2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

See Reclining Seatbacks 64.

Power Seats

To adjust a power seat, if equipped:
• Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.

• Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
• Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

See Power Seat Adjustment 63.

Power Reclining Seatbacks

• Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
• Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.

See Reclining Seatbacks 64.
In Brief 13

**Lumbar Adjustment**

*Four-Way Shown, Two-Way Similar*

To adjust the lumbar support, if equipped:

- Press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.
- If equipped, press and hold the top or bottom of the control to raise or lower lumbar support.

**Back Bolster Adjustment**

To adjust the back bolster support, if equipped:

- Press and hold the front of the control to decrease back bolster support.
- Press and hold the rear of the control to increase back bolster support.

**Thigh Support Adjustment**

If equipped, pull up on the lever. Then pull or push on the support to lengthen or shorten. Release the lever to lock in place.

**Massage**

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use the massage feature.
14 In Brief

Memory Features

If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel, if equipped. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound.

Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or \( \text{Exit} \) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or \( \text{Exit} \) until the saved position is reached.

When Auto Memory Recall is enabled in vehicle personalization, positions previously saved to memory buttons 1 and 2 are recalled when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY.

When Easy Exit Options is enabled in vehicle personalization, the feature automatically recalls the previously saved exit position when exiting the vehicle.

Memory adjustments may not be available upon delivery or after service until steps in "Saving Memory Positions" section are performed. See Memory Seats 66.

If equipped, press the massage button to use the massage feature. To stop massage, press this button again.

The massage feature will turn off after approximately 10 minutes. Press the massage button to restart the massage feature.
Heated and Ventilated Seats

If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press $M$ or $L$ to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion.

Press $C$ or $\\}$ to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats $\Rightarrow 69$.

Head Restraint Adjustment

Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To achieve a comfortable seating position, change the seatback recline angle as little as necessary while keeping the seat and the head restraint height in the proper position.

See Head Restraints $\Rightarrow 60$ and Power Seat Adjustment $\Rightarrow 63$.

Seat Belts

Refer to the following sections for important information on how to use seat belts properly:

- Seat Belts $\Rightarrow 73$.
- How to Wear Seat Belts Properly $\Rightarrow 74$.
- Lap-Shoulder Belt $\Rightarrow 75$.
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) $\Rightarrow 98$. 
16  In Brief

Passenger Sensing System

The passenger sensing system
turns off the front outboard
passenger frontal airbag and knee
airbag under certain conditions. No
other airbag is affected by the
passenger sensing system. See
Passenger Sensing System 85.

The passenger airbag status
indicator will light on the overhead
console when the vehicle is started.
See Passenger Airbag Status
Indicator 132.

Mirror Adjustment

Interior Mirrors

Adjustment

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear
view of the area behind your
vehicle.

Automatic Dimming Rearview
Mirror

The mirror automatically dims to
reduce the glare of headlamps from
behind. The dimming feature comes
on when the vehicle is started. See
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror
54.

Exterior Mirrors

To adjust a mirror:

1. Press or to select the
driver or passenger mirror.

2. Press the arrows on the control
   pad to move the selected
   mirror in the desired direction.

See Power Mirrors 53.
Folding Mirrors

The outside mirrors can be folded inward to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Interior Lighting

Dome Lamps

The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

OFF: Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press OFF again to deactivate this feature.
18 In Brief

and the indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.

ON/OFF: Press to turn the dome lamps on manually.

Reading Lamps
There are front and rear reading lamps.

The front reading lamps are in the overhead console.
Press the lamp lenses to turn the front reading lamps on or off.

Rear Reading Lamps
The rear reading lamps are in the headliner either over the rear seats or over the rear doors.
Press the lamp lenses to turn the rear reading lamps on or off.
For more information on interior lighting, see Interior Lighting 17.

Exterior Lighting

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.
There are four positions.

AUTO: Turns the exterior lamps on and off automatically depending on outside lighting.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).
In Brief

**Windshield Wiper/Washer**

- **œ**: Turns on the parking lamps including all lamps, except the headlamps.
- **겨**: Turns on the headlamps together with the parking lamps and instrument panel lights.

See:
- Exterior Lamp Controls  159.
- Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)  160.

**Rear Window Wiper/Washer**

If equipped, turn the end of the windshield wiper lever to operate the rear window wiper/washer.

**Windshield Wiper/Washer**

With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

- ** HI**: Use for fast wipes.
- ** LO**: Use for slow wipes.
- ** INT**: Use for intermittent wipes. To adjust wipe frequency, turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.
- ** OFF**: Use to turn the wipers off.
- ** 1x**: For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.
- ** : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers.

See Windshield Wiper/Washer  118.

**Rear Window Wiper/Washer**

- **OFF**: Turns the system off.
- ** INT**: Intermittent wipes.
- ** ON**: Slow wipes.
- ** : Push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window. The lever automatically returns to its original position when released.

See Rear Window Wiper/Washer  119.
20 In Brief

Climate Controls

Dual Automatic Climate Control System
The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

Center Stack Climate Controls

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Displays
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
4. Fan Controls
5. CLIMATE
6. MAX Defrost
7. Recirculation
8. Rear Window Defogger and Heated Outside Mirrors
9. ON/OFF (Power)
10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

Climate Control Display

1. Outside Temperature Display
2. Fan Control
3. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
4. Sync (Synchronized Temperature)
5. Recirculation
6. Air Delivery Mode Control
7. Auto (Automatic Operation)
8. A/C (Air Conditioning)
9. On/Off (Power)
Transmission

Manual Mode

Driver Shift Control (DSC) allows you to shift an automatic transmission similar to a manual transmission. To use the DSC feature:

1. Move the shift lever to the left from D (Drive) into the side gate marked with (+) and (−).

2. Press the shift lever forward to upshift or rearward to downshift.

See Dual Automatic Climate Control System 168.

Vehicle Features

Infotainment System

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.
22 In Brief

Cruise Control

Press to turn cruise control on or off. A white indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

RES+ : If there is a set speed in memory, press the control up briefly to resume to that speed or press and hold to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET− : Press the control down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.

Press to disengage cruise control without erasing the set speed from memory.

See Cruise Control 204 and Adaptive Cruise Control 206 (if equipped).

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC display is in the instrument cluster. It shows the status of many vehicle systems.

Press to move up or down in a list.

Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster.

Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

See Driver Information Center (DIC) 141.
In Brief 23

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, FCA may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. FCA provides a green indicator, ✋, when a vehicle is detected ahead. This indicator displays amber if you follow a vehicle much too closely. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 217.

Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)

If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear.

See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) 219.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, ⚠, when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle.

See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System 220.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert as the lane marking is crossed. The system will not assist or alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

See Lane Departure Warning (LDW) 222 and Lane Keep Assist (LKA) 225.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly
24 In Brief

approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) system is included as part of the LCA system. See Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) 223 and Lane Change Alert (LCA) 223.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

RVC displays a view of the area behind the vehicle on the infotainment display when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse) to aid with parking and low-speed backing maneuvers. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 214.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) System

If equipped, the RCTA system uses a triangle with an arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic behind your vehicle that may cross your vehicle's path while in R (Reverse). In addition, beeps will sound. 

See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 214.

Parking Assist

If equipped, Rear Parking Assist (RPA) uses sensors on the rear bumper to assist with parking and avoiding objects while in R (Reverse). It operates at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph). RPA may show a warning triangle on the infotainment display and a graphic on the instrument cluster to provide the object distance. In addition, multiple beeps may occur if very close to an object.

The vehicle may also have the Front Parking Assist system. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing 214.

Power Outlets

The 12-volt power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player. The vehicle may have accessory power outlets:

- Below the climate controls.
- In the cargo area, if equipped.

The outlet is powered when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 191.
See **Power Outlets** ⇒ 120.

### Universal Remote System

If available, this system provides a way to replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices.

Read the instructions completely before attempting to program the Universal Remote system. Because of the steps involved, it may be helpful to have another person available to assist you with programming the Universal Remote system.

See **Universal Remote System** ⇒ 155.

### Sunroof

If equipped, the sunroof only operates when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See **Retained Accessory Power (RAP)** ⇒ 191.

#### Sunroof Switch

The vehicle may have one of two different switch configurations.

**Open/Close (Manual Mode) :**
Press \( \leftarrow \) (1) or \( \leftrightarrow \) (1) to the first detent to open the sunroof. Press \( \rightarrow \) (1) to the first detent to close.

**Express-Open/Express-Close :**
Press \( \leftarrow \) (1) or \( \leftrightarrow \) (1) to the second detent and release to express-open the sunroof. Press \( \rightarrow \) (1) to the second detent and release to express-close. To stop the movement, press the switch again.
26 In Brief

If an object is in the path of the sunroof while it is closing, the automatic reversal feature will detect the object and stop the sunroof. The sunroof will then return to the full-open or vent position.

Vent (If Equipped) : Press \( \text{Tilt} \) (2) to vent the sunroof. Press \( \text{Close} \) (2) to close the sunroof vent.

Sunshade

If equipped with a manual sunshade, slide the sunshade to open or close it. The sunshade is always open when the sunroof is open.

Power Sunshade Switch

Open/Close (If Equipped) : Press \( \text{Up} \) (2) to open the power sunshade. Press \( \text{Down} \) (2) to close the power sunshade.

The sunroof has an automatic reversal feature.

See Sunroof \( \Rightarrow \) 57.

Performance and Maintenance

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

The Traction Control System (TCS) limits wheel slip. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

The StabiliTrak system assists with directional control of the vehicle in difficult driving conditions. The system turns on automatically every time the vehicle is started.

- To turn off TCS, press and release \( \text{StabiliTrak} \) on the center stack. \( \text{StabiliTrak} \) illuminates and the appropriate Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display.
- To turn TCS on again, press and release \( \text{StabiliTrak} \).
- To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold \( \text{StabiliTrak} \) until \( \text{StabiliTrak} \) and \( \text{Traction Control} \) illuminate in the instrument cluster. A DIC message may display.
- Press and release \( \text{Traction Control} \) to turn on both systems.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \( \Rightarrow \) 201.

Tire Pressure Monitor

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS).

The low tire pressure warning light alerts to a significant loss in pressure of one of the vehicle's tires. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and
Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow 183\). The warning light will remain on until the tire pressure is corrected.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This may be an early indicator that the tire pressures are getting low and the tires need to be inflated to the proper pressure.

The TPMS does not replace normal monthly tire maintenance. Maintain the correct tire pressures.

See Tire Pressure Monitor System \(\Rightarrow 283\).

**Fuel (2.0L Turbo Engine)**

**Premium Recommended Fuel**
Use premium 93 octane unleaded gasoline in your vehicle. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rating as low as 87 may be used, but it will reduce performance and fuel economy. See Fuel \(\Rightarrow 227\).

**Fuel (3.6L Engine)**

**Regular Fuel**
Use only unleaded gasoline rated 87 octane or higher in your vehicle. Do not use gasoline with an octane rating lower as it may result in vehicle damage and lower fuel economy. See Fuel \(\Rightarrow 227\).

**E85 or FlexFuel**

No E85 or FlexFuel
Gasoline-ethanol fuel blends greater than E15 (15% ethanol by volume), such as E85, cannot be used in this vehicle.

**Engine Oil Life System**

The engine oil life system calculates engine oil life based on vehicle use and displays the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message when it is time to change the engine oil and filter. The oil life system should be reset to 100% only following an oil change.

**Resetting the Oil Life System**

1. Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE
28 In Brief

on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \diamond \) 141. When remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display.

2. Press \( \checkmark \) on the DIC controls and hold down for a few seconds to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%. Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

See Engine Oil Life System \( \diamond \) 249.

Driving for Better Fuel Economy

Driving habits can affect fuel mileage. Here are some driving tips to get the best fuel economy possible.

- Set the climate controls to the desired temperature after the engine is started, or turn them off when not required.
- Avoid fast starts and accelerate smoothly.
- Brake gradually and avoid abrupt stops.
- Avoid idling the engine for long periods of time.
- When road and weather conditions are appropriate, use cruise control.
- Always follow posted speed limits or drive more slowly when conditions require.
- Keep vehicle tires properly inflated.
- Combine several trips into a single trip.

- Replace the vehicle's tires with the same TPC Spec number molded into the tire's sidewall near the size.
- Follow recommended scheduled maintenance.

Roadside Assistance Program

U.S.: 1-800-252-1112
TTY Users (U.S. Only): 1-888-889-2438
Canada: 1-800-268-6800

New Buick owners are automatically enrolled in the Roadside Assistance Program.

See Roadside Assistance Program \( \diamond \) 350.
Keys, Doors, and Windows

Keys and Locks

Keys ........................................ 29
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ............. 30
Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation .... 30
Remote Vehicle Start ................................ 36
Door Locks ........................................ 38
Power Door Locks .................................. 40
Delayed Locking .................................... 40
Automatic Door Locks ............................... 41
Lockout Protection .................................. 41
Safety Locks ........................................ 41

Doors

Liftgate ............................................. 42

Vehicle Security

Vehicle Security ................................... 50
Vehicle Alarm System ............................... 50
Immobilizer ........................................ 51
Immobilizer Operation .............................. 52

Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors ..................................... 53
Power Mirrors ....................................... 53

Folding Mirrors ................................. 53
Heated Mirrors ..................................... 53
Reverse Tilt Mirrors .............................. 54

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors ......................... 54
Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror .............. 54

Windows

Windows ............................................. 55
Power Windows ..................................... 55
Sun Visors .......................................... 57

Roof

Sunroof .............................................. 57

Keys

⚠️ Warning
Leaving children in a vehicle with a Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is dangerous and children or others could be seriously injured or killed. They could operate the power windows or other controls or make the vehicle move. The windows will function with the RKE transmitter in the vehicle, and children or others could be caught in the path of a closing window. Do not leave children in a vehicle with an RKE transmitter.
30 Keys, Doors, and Windows

To remove the key, push the button on the rear of the transmitter and pull the key out. Do not try to remove the key without pushing the button.

See your dealer if a new key is needed.

If locked out of the vehicle, see Roadside Assistance Program  350.

With an active OnStar service plan, an OnStar Advisor may remotely unlock the vehicle. See OnStar Overview  360.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System


If there is a decrease in the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) operating range:
- Check the distance. The transmitter may be too far from the vehicle.
- Check the location. Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- Check the transmitter's battery. See “Battery Replacement” later in this section.
- If the transmitter is still not working correctly, see your dealer or a qualified technician for service.

Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation

The Keyless Access system allows for vehicle entry when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft). See “Keyless Access Operation” later in this section.

The RKE transmitter functions may work up to 60 m (197 ft) away from the vehicle.

Other conditions, such as those previously stated, can impact the performance of the RKE transmitter.
Keys, Doors, and Windows

Without Remote Start or Power Liftgate

With Remote Start Only

With Remote Start and Power Liftgate

Press to unlock the driver door and the fuel door. Press again within five seconds to unlock all doors and the liftgate. The RKE transmitter can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first button press. See Vehicle Personalization 150.

The turn signal indicators may flash to indicate unlocking. See Vehicle Personalization 150.

Pressing will disarm the theft-deterrent system. See Vehicle Alarm System 50.

Press and release one time to initiate the vehicle locator. The exterior lamps flash and the horn chirps three times.

Press and hold for at least three seconds to sound the panic alarm. The horn sounds and the turn signals flash for about 30 seconds or until is pressed again or the vehicle is started.
32 Keys, Doors, and Windows

If equipped, press and release \( \mathcal{Q} \) and then immediately press and hold \( \mathcal{Q} \) for at least four seconds to start the engine from outside the vehicle using the RKE transmitter. See Remote Vehicle Start \( \triangleright 36 \).

If equipped, press twice to open the liftgate.

**Keyless Access Operation**

The Keyless Access system allows you to lock and unlock the doors and access the liftgate without removing the RKE transmitter from your pocket, purse, briefcase, etc. The RKE transmitter should be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened. There are buttons on the outside door handles.

Keyless Access can be programmed to unlock all doors on the first lock/unlock press from the driver door. See Vehicle Personalization \( \triangleright 150 \).

If equipped with memory seats, RKE transmitters 1 and 2 are linked to seating positions of memory 1 or 2. See Memory Seats \( \triangleright 66 \).

**Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Driver Door**

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the driver door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the driver door handle will unlock the driver door. If the lock/unlock button is pressed again within five seconds, all passenger doors will unlock. Pull the door handle to unlatch the door.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- It has been more than five seconds since the first lock/unlock button press.
- Two lock/unlock button presses were used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.

**Keyless Unlocking/Locking from the Passenger Doors**

When the doors are locked and the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the passenger door handle, pressing the lock/unlock button on the passenger door handle will unlock all doors.

Pressing the lock/unlock button will cause all doors to lock if any of the following occur:

- The lock/unlock button was used to unlock all doors.
- Any vehicle door has opened and all doors are now closed.
Anti-Theft Locking from Any Door
When all doors are locked using the lock/unlock button, a second press of the button within five seconds will activate the Anti-Theft Locking system.

Anti-Theft Unlocking from Any Door
When all doors are unlocked using the lock/unlock button, the Anti-Theft Locking system will be deactivated.

Passive Locking
This feature will lock the vehicle several seconds after all doors are closed, if the vehicle is off and at least one RKE transmitter has been removed from the interior or none remain in the interior.

The fuel door will lock.

If other electronic devices interfere with the RKE transmitter signal, the vehicle may not detect the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle. Do not leave the RKE transmitter in an unattended vehicle.

To customize the doors to automatically lock when exiting the vehicle, see Vehicle Personalization 150.

Temporary Disable of Passive Locking
Temporarily disable passive locking by pressing and holding  on the interior door switch with a door open for at least four seconds, or until three chimes are heard. Passive locking will then remain disabled until  on the interior door is pressed, or until the vehicle is turned on.

Remote Left in Vehicle Alert
When the vehicle is turned off and an RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle, the horn will chirp three times after all doors are closed. To turn on or off, see Vehicle Personalization 150.

Remote No Longer in Vehicle Alert
If the vehicle is on with a door open, and then all doors are closed, the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is not detected, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display NO REMOTE DETECTED and the horn will chirp three times. This occurs only once each time the vehicle is driven. To turn on or off, see Vehicle Personalization 150.

Keyless Liftgate Opening
When the doors are locked, press the touch pad under the emblem to open the liftgate if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft).

Key Access
To access a vehicle with a weak transmitter battery, see Door Locks 38.

Programming Transmitters to the Vehicle
Only RKE transmitters programmed to the vehicle will work. If a transmitter is lost or stolen, a
replacement can be purchased and programmed through your dealer. The vehicle can be reprogrammed so that lost or stolen RKE transmitters no longer work. Any remaining RKE transmitters will need to be reprogrammed. Each vehicle can have up to eight transmitters matched to it.

**Programming with Recognized Transmitters**

A new RKE transmitter can be programmed to the vehicle when there are two recognized RKE transmitters. To program, the vehicle must be off and all of the RKE transmitters, both currently recognized and new, must be with you.

1. Place the recognized RKE transmitters into the storage bin with the lock icon.
2. Remove the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks 38.
3. Insert the vehicle key of the new RKE transmitter into the key lock cylinder located on the outside of the driver door and turn the key counterclockwise to the unlock position five times within 10 seconds.
   The DIC displays READY FOR REMOTE #3, 4 or 5.
4. Place the new RKE transmitter into the storage bin with the buttons facing up.
5. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the RKE transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.
6. Remove the RKE transmitter from the storage bin and press K.
   To program additional RKE transmitters, repeat Steps 3–5.
   When all additional RKE transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.
7. Put the key back into the transmitter.
8. Replace the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks 38.
Programming without a Recognized Transmitter

If there are no currently recognized RKE transmitters available, follow this procedure to program up to eight RKE transmitters. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete. The vehicle must be off and all of the RKE transmitters you wish to program must be with you.

1. Remove the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks 38.

2. Insert the vehicle key of the RKE transmitter into the key lock cylinder located on the outside of the driver door and turn the key to the unlock position, counterclockwise, five times within 10 seconds.

   The DIC displays REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

3. Wait for 10 minutes until the DIC displays PRESS ENGINE START BUTTON TO LEARN and then press ENGINE START/STOP.

   The DIC will again display REMOTE LEARN PENDING, PLEASE WAIT.

4. Repeat Step 2 two additional times. After the third time all previously known RKE transmitters will no longer work with the vehicle. Remaining RKE transmitters can be relearned during the next steps.

   The DIC should now display READY FOR REMOTE # 1.

5. Place the new RKE transmitter into the storage bin with the buttons facing up.

6. Press ENGINE START/STOP. When the RKE transmitter is learned, the DIC will show that it is ready to program the next transmitter.

7. Remove the RKE transmitter from the storage bin and press 1.

   To program additional RKE transmitters, repeat Steps 4–6.

   When all additional RKE transmitters are programmed, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for 12 seconds to exit programming mode.

8. Put the key back into the transmitter.

9. Replace the key lock cylinder cap. See Door Locks 38.

Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery

If the transmitter battery is weak or if there is interference with the signal, the DIC may display NO REMOTE DETECTED or NO REMOTE KEY WAS DETECTED PLACE KEY IN
36  Keys, Doors, and Windows

TRANSMITTER POCKET THEN START YOUR VEHICLE when you try to start the vehicle. The DIC may also display REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

To start the vehicle:

1. Place the RKE transmitter in the storage bin with the buttons facing up.
2. With the vehicle in P (Park) or N (Neutral), press the brake pedal and ENGINE START/STOP. See Starting the Engine 188 for additional information about the vehicle’s keyless ignition with pushbutton start.
3. Remove the battery by pushing on the battery and sliding it toward the key blade.
4. Insert the new battery, positive side facing up. Push the battery down until it is held in place. Replace with a CR2032 or equivalent battery.
5. Snap the battery cover back on to the RKE transmitter.

Battery Replacement

Replace the battery if the DIC displays REPLACE BATTERY IN REMOTE KEY.

Caution

When replacing the battery, do not touch any of the circuitry on the transmitter. Static from your body could damage the transmitter.

The battery is not rechargeable. To replace the battery:

1. To remove the key, press the button on the back of the RKE transmitter near the bottom, and pull the key out. Never pull the key out without pressing the button.
2. Remove the battery cover by prying it with a finger.

Remote Vehicle Start

If equipped, this feature allows the engine to be started from outside the vehicle.

This button will be on the RKE transmitter if the vehicle has remote start.

The climate control system will use the previous settings during a remote start. The rear defog may come on during remote start based on cold ambient conditions. The rear fog indicator light does not come on during remote start. If the vehicle has heated and ventilated
seats, they may come on during a remote start. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ♦ 69.

Laws in some local communities may restrict the use of remote starters. For example, some laws require a person using remote start to have the vehicle in view. Check local regulations for any requirements.

Other conditions can affect the performance of the transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ♦ 30.

Starting the Vehicle

To start the engine using remote start:

1. Press and release Q on the RKE transmitter.
2. Immediately press and hold Q for at least four seconds or until the turn signal lamps flash. The turn signal lamps flashing confirms the request to remote start the vehicle has been received.

When the engine starts, the parking lamps will turn on and remain on as long as the engine is running. The doors will be locked and the climate control system may come on.

The engine will continue to run for 10 minutes. Repeat the steps for a 10-minute time extension. Remote start can be extended only once.

Turn the vehicle on before driving.

Extending Engine Run Time

The engine run time can also be extended by another 10 minutes, if during the first 10 minutes Steps 1 and 2 are repeated while the engine is still running. An extension can be requested, 30 seconds after starting. This provides a total of 20 minutes.

The remote start can only be extended once.

When the remote start is extended, the second 10-minute period is added to the first 10 minutes and the engine will run for a total of 20 minutes.

A maximum of two remote starts, or a remote start with an extension, are allowed between ignition cycles.

The vehicle’s ignition must be turned on and then back off before the remote start procedure can be used again.

Canceling a Remote Start

To cancel a remote start, do one of the following:

- Aim the RKE transmitter at the vehicle and press and hold Q until the parking lamps turn off.
- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Turn the vehicle on and then off.

Conditions in Which Remote Start Will Not Work

- The RKE transmitter is in the vehicle.
- The hood is not closed.
- The hazard warning flashers are on.
- The malfunction indicator lamp is on.
38 Keys, Doors, and Windows

- The engine coolant temperature is too high.
- The oil pressure is low.
- Two remote vehicle starts, or a single remote start with an extension, have already been used.
- The vehicle is not in P (Park).

Door Locks

⚠️ Warning

Unlocked doors can be dangerous.

- Passengers, especially children, can easily open the doors and fall out of a moving vehicle. The doors can be unlocked and opened while the vehicle is moving. The chance of being thrown out of the vehicle in a crash is increased if the doors are not locked. So, all passengers should wear seat belts properly and the doors should be locked whenever the vehicle is driven.
- Young children who get into unlocked vehicles may be unable to get out. A child can be overcome by extreme heat and can suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke. Always lock the vehicle whenever leaving it.
- Outsiders can easily enter through an unlocked door when you slow down or stop the vehicle. Locking the doors can help prevent this from happening.

To lock/unlock the doors from outside the vehicle:

- Press  or  on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

To lock/unlock the doors from inside the vehicle:

- Press  or  on a power door lock switch.
- Pull the door handle once to unlock it. Pull the door handle again to unlatch it.
- Push down on the door lock knob on the top of the door to lock the door. Manually locking the driver door also automatically locks all other doors.

(Continued)
**Keyless Access**

The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate or door being opened. Push the button on the door to open. See *Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation* 30.

---

**Driver Door Key Lock Cylinder Access (In Case of Dead Battery)**

To access the driver door key lock cylinder:

1. Insert the key into the slot on the bottom of the cap.
2. Lift the key upward to remove the cap.
3. Insert the key into the cylinder and turn to unlock.
40 Keys, Doors, and Windows

To replace the cap:

1. Position the bottom edge of the cap under the lower edge of the metal piece (2). The tabs (3) attach to the metal piece (2) at the positions (1).
2. Rotate the cap upward and install into place.
3. Check that the cap is secure.

Free-Turning Locks

The door key lock cylinder turns freely when either the wrong key is used, or the correct key is not fully inserted. The free-turning door lock feature prevents the lock from being forced open. To reset the lock, turn it to the vertical position with the correct key fully inserted. Remove the key and insert it again. If this does not reset the lock, turn the key halfway around in the cylinder and repeat the reset procedure.

Power Door Locks

- Press to unlock the doors.
- Press to lock the doors. The indicator light in the switch will illuminate when activated.

See Vehicle Personalization ⇨ 150.

Delayed Locking

This feature delays the locking of the doors until five seconds after all doors are closed.

Delayed locking can only be turned on when Open Door Anti-Lockout has been turned off.

When ✅ is pressed on the power door lock switch while the door is open, a chime will sound three times indicating delayed locking is active.

The doors will lock automatically five seconds after all doors are closed. If a door is reopened before that time, the five-second timer will reset when all doors are closed again.

Press ✅ on the door lock switch again or press ✅ on the RKE transmitter to lock the doors immediately.

This feature can also be programmed. See Vehicle Personalization ⇨ 150.
**Automatic Door Locks**

The doors will lock automatically when all doors are closed, the ignition is on, and the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

If a vehicle door is unlocked, and then opened and closed, the doors will lock either when your foot is removed from the brake or the vehicle speed becomes faster than 13 km/h (8 mph).

To unlock the doors:

- Press  on a power door lock switch.
- Shift the transmission into P (Park).

Automatic Door Unlock can be programmed. See “Power Door Locks” in Vehicle Personalization 150.

**Lockout Protection**

When locking is requested with the driver door open and the vehicle is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, all the doors will lock and then the driver door will unlock.

If the vehicle is off and locking is requested while a door is open, when all doors are closed the vehicle will check for RKE transmitters inside. If an RKE transmitter is detected and the number of RKE transmitters inside has not reduced, the driver door will unlock and the horn will sound three times.

This can be manually overridden by pressing and holding  on the power door lock switch.

**Open Door Anti-Lockout**

If Open Door Anti-Lockout is turned on and the vehicle is off, the driver door is open, and locking is requested, all the doors will lock and the driver door will remain open. Press the button again to lock the driver door. The Open Door Anti-Lockout feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization 150.

**Safety Locks**

The rear door safety locks prevent passengers from opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle.

**Manual Safety Locks**

The safety lock is on the inside edge of the rear doors. To use the safety lock:

1. Move the lever down to the lock position.
2. Close the door.
3. Do the same for the other rear door.

To open a rear door when the safety lock is on:
1. Unlock the door by activating the inside handle, pressing the power door lock switch, or using the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter.
2. Open the door from the outside.

When the safety lock is enabled, adults and older children will not be able to open the rear door from the inside. Cancel the safety locks to enable the doors to open from the inside.

To cancel the safety lock:
1. Unlock the door and open it from the outside.
2. Move the lever up to unlock. Do the same for the other door.

**Warning**

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate or trunk/hatch open:
- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.

(Continued)

**Warning (Continued)**

- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.
- If the vehicle is equipped with a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

See Engine Exhaust 193.
Manual Liftgate

Hatchback

To open the liftgate, press the emblem on the end of the liftgate. Unlocking all doors will also unlock the liftgate.

Station Wagon

To open the liftgate, press the touch pad on the bottom of the liftgate.

Use the handle to lower and close the liftgate. Do not press the touch pad while closing the liftgate. This will cause the liftgate to be unlatched.

The liftgate can be opened when locked if the RKE transmitter is within 1 m (3 ft) of the emblem. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow 30 \).

The liftgate has an electric latch. If the battery is disconnected or has low voltage, the liftgate will not open. The liftgate will resume operation when the battery is reconnected and charged.
44 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Power Liftgate Operation

⚠️ Warning

Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle if it is driven with the liftgate, trunk/hatch open, or with any objects that pass through the seal between the body and the trunk/hatch or liftgate. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle must be driven with the liftgate, or trunk/hatch open:
- Close all of the windows.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.
- If the vehicle has a power liftgate, disable the power liftgate function.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust 193.

Caution

Manually forcing the liftgate to open or close during a power cycle can damage the vehicle. Allow the power cycle to complete.

If equipped, the power liftgate can be operated by:
- on the RKE transmitter.
- on the inside of the driver door.
- The touch pad under the emblem.

Caution

Driving with an open and unsecured liftgate may result in damage to the power liftgate components.
If equipped with a power liftgate, the switch is on the driver door. The vehicle must be in P (Park).

The modes are:
- **MAX**: Opens to maximum height.
- **3/4**: Opens to a reduced height that can be set from 3/4 to fully open. Use to prevent the liftgate from opening into overhead obstructions such as a garage door or roof-mounted cargo. The liftgate can be manually opened all the way.
- **OFF**: Opens manually only.

To power open or close the liftgate, select MAX or 3/4 mode.
- **Press** ✧twice on the RKE transmitter.
- **Press** ✧ on the driver door. The driver door must either be unlocked or locked without the security armed.
- **Press** the touch pad switch under the emblem.

Press any liftgate switch while the liftgate is moving to reverse the direction.

The power liftgate may be temporarily disabled under extreme low temperatures, or after repeated power cycling over a short period of time. If this occurs, the liftgate can still be operated manually.

If the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the power function is in progress, the liftgate will continue to completion. If the vehicle is accelerated before the liftgate has completed moving, the liftgate may stop or reverse direction. Check for DIC messages and make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving.

**Falling Liftgate Detection**

If the power liftgate automatically closes after a power opening cycle, it indicates that the system is reacting to excess weight on the liftgate or a possible support strut failure. A repetitive chime will sound...
while the falling liftgate detection feature is operating. Remove any excess weight. If the liftgate continues to automatically close after opening, see your dealer for service before using the power liftgate.

Interfering with the power liftgate motion or manually closing the liftgate too quickly after power opening may resemble a support strut failure. This could also activate the falling liftgate detection feature. Allow the liftgate to complete its operation and wait a few seconds before manually closing the liftgate.

Obstacle Detection Features
If the liftgate encounters an obstacle during a power open or close cycle, the liftgate will automatically reverse direction and move a short distance away from the obstacle. After removing the obstruction, the power liftgate can be used again. If the liftgate encounters multiple obstacles on the same power cycle, the power function will deactivate. After removing the obstructions, manually close the liftgate. This will allow normal power operation functions to resume.

If the vehicle is locked while the liftgate is closing, and an obstacle is encountered that prevents the liftgate from completely closing, the horn will sound as an alert that the liftgate did not close.

Pinch sensors are on the side edges of the liftgate. If an object is caught between the liftgate and the vehicle and presses against a sensor, the liftgate will reverse direction and open fully. The liftgate will remain open until it is activated again or closed manually.

Setting the 3/4 Mode
To change the position the liftgate stops at when opening:
1. Select MAX or 3/4 mode and power open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement at the desired height by pressing any liftgate switch. Manually adjust the liftgate position if needed.
3. Press and hold under the open liftgate until the turn signals flash and a beep sounds. This indicates the setting has been recorded.

The liftgate cannot be set below a minimum programmable height. If there is no light flash or sound, then the height adjustment may be too low.

Manual Operation
Select OFF to manually operate the liftgate. See “Manual Liftgate” at the beginning of this section.

Caution
Attempting to move the liftgate too quickly and with excessive force may result in damage to the vehicle.

Operate the liftgate manually with a smooth motion and moderate speed. The system includes a
feature that limits the manual closing speed to protect the components.

**Hands-Free Operation**

If equipped, the liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the projected logo. The RKE transmitter must be within 1 m (3 ft).

The hands-free feature will not work while the liftgate is moving. To stop the liftgate while in motion use one of the liftgate switches.

The hands-free feature can be customized. See Vehicle Personalization \(\Rightarrow\) 150. Choose from the following:

- **On-Open and Close**: The kicking motion is activated to both open and close the liftgate.
- **On-Open Only**: The kicking motion is activated to only open the liftgate.
- **Off**: The feature is disabled.

**Kick Zone**

To operate, kick your foot straight up in one swift motion under the rear bumper, then pull it back.

**Caution**

- Do not sweep your foot side to side.
- Do not keep your foot under the bumper; the liftgate will not activate.
- Do not touch the liftgate until it has stopped moving.

This feature may be temporarily disabled under some conditions. If the liftgate does not respond to the kick, open or close the liftgate by another method or start the vehicle. The feature will be re-enabled.

When closing the liftgate using this feature, there will be a short delay. The taillamps will flash and a chime will sound.

Step away from the liftgate before it starts moving.

**Projected Logo**

If equipped with this feature, a vehicle logo will be projected for one minute onto the ground near the rear bumper when an RKE transmitter is detected within approximately 2 m (6 ft).
48 Keys, Doors, and Windows

If an RKE transmitter is again detected within approximately 2 m (6 ft) of the liftgate, or another hands-free operation has been detected, the one-minute timer will be reset.

The projected logo will not work under these conditions:
- The vehicle battery is low.
- The transmission is not in P (Park).
- Hands Free Liftgate Operation is set to OFF in vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 150.
- Power liftgate is turned off.
- The vehicle remains parked for 72 hours or more, with no RKE transmitter use or Keyless Access operation. To re-enable, press any button on the RKE transmitter or open and close a vehicle door.

The projected logo will not work for a single RKE transmitter when a transmitter:
- Has been left within approximately 5 m (15 ft) of the liftgate for several minutes.
- Has been left inside the vehicle and all vehicle doors are closed.
- Has approached the area outside of the liftgate five times within 10 minutes.

1. 1 m (3 ft) Hands-Free Operation Detection Zone
2. 2 m (6 ft) Projected Logo Detection Zone

The projected logo shows where the kicking motion is to take place.

The projected logo will only be available for this RKE transmitter after it has been out of range for at least 20 seconds.
### Hands Free Liftgate and Projected Logo Availability

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Action</th>
<th>Hands-Free Liftgate</th>
<th>Projected Logo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RKE Transmitter within detection zone</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>On for 1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RKE Transmitter left inside detection zone for minimum 10 mins</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>Off until RKE button press or a door is opened and closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RKE Transmitter brought in and out of detection zone 5 times within 10 min</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>Off for 1 hour or until RKE button press or door is opened and closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle remains parked for more than 72 hours</td>
<td>Operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle battery is low</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission is not in P (Park)</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Liftgate is turned off</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands-Free Liftgate is disabled</td>
<td>Non-operative</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
50 Keys, Doors, and Windows

Vehicle Security

This vehicle has theft-deterrent features; however, they do not make the vehicle impossible to steal.

Vehicle Alarm System

Anti-Theft Locking System

⚠️ Warning

Do not use the system if there are people in the vehicle! The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside.

The vehicle is equipped with a deadbolt locking feature in addition to the standard door locks.

The deadbolt is engaged whenever on the RKE transmitter is pressed twice within five seconds with all doors closed and the vehicle off. The deadbolt lock can also be engaged with the Keyless Access system. See "Keyless Access Operation" in Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

When the doors are secured with the deadbolt, they cannot be unlocked or opened using the controls or handles inside the vehicle.

Press on the transmitter once to open the deadbolt and unlock the driver door. Pressing again within five seconds will unlock all of the doors.

Anti-Theft Alarm System

The anti-theft alarm system is combined with the anti-theft locking system. The system monitors:
- The doors, liftgate, and hood.
- The passenger compartment and cargo area.
- Vehicle inclination.
- The ignition.

Indicator Light

The indicator light, on the instrument panel near the windshield, indicates the status of the system:

Off: Alarm system is disarmed.
On Solid: Vehicle is secured during the delay to arm the system.
Fast Flash: Vehicle is unsecured. A door, the hood, or the liftgate is open, or there is a system fault.
Slow Flash: Alarm system is armed.
Arming the Alarm System

1. Close the liftgate and the hood. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Lock the vehicle in one of three ways:
   - Use the RKE transmitter.
   - Use the Keyless Access system.
   - With a door open, press \( Q \) on the interior of the door.
3. After 30 seconds the alarm system will arm, and the indicator light will begin to slowly flash indicating the alarm system is operating. Pressing \( Q \) on the RKE transmitter a second time will bypass the 30-second delay and immediately arm the alarm system.

The vehicle alarm system will not arm if the doors are locked with the key.

If the driver door is opened without first unlocking with the RKE transmitter, the horn will chirp and the lights will flash to indicate pre-alarm. If the vehicle is not started, or the door is not unlocked by pressing \( Q \) on the RKE transmitter during the 10-second pre-alarm, the alarm will be activated.

If a door, the hood, or the liftgate is opened without first disarming the system, the turn signals will flash and the horn will sound for about 30 seconds. The alarm system will then re-arm to monitor for the next unauthorized event.

Disarming the Alarm System

Do one of the following to disarm the alarm system or turn off the alarm if it has been activated:
- Press \( Q \) on the RKE transmitter.
- Unlock the vehicle using the Keyless Access system.
- Start the vehicle.

To avoid setting off the alarm by accident:
- Lock the vehicle after all occupants have left the vehicle and all doors are closed.
- Always unlock a door with the RKE transmitter or use the Keyless Access system.

Unlocking the driver door with the key will not disarm the system or turn off the alarm.

How to Detect a Tamper Condition

If \( Q \) is pressed on the RKE transmitter and the horn chirps three times, an alarm occurred previously while the alarm system was armed.

If the alarm has been activated, a message will appear on the DIC.

Immobilizer

See Radio Frequency Statement \( \Diamond \) 356.
52  Keys, Doors, and Windows

Immobilizer Operation

This vehicle has a passive theft-deterrent system.

The system does not have to be manually armed or disarmed.

The vehicle is automatically immobilized when the transmitter leaves the vehicle.

The immobilization system is disarmed when ENGINE START/STOP is pressed and a valid transmitter is in the vehicle.

The security light in the instrument cluster comes on when there is a problem with arming or disarming the theft-deterrent system.

The system has one or more transmitters matched to an immobilizer control unit in the vehicle. Only a correctly matched transmitter will start the vehicle. If the transmitter is damaged, the vehicle may not start.

When trying to start the vehicle, the security light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on.

If the vehicle does not start and the security light stays on, there is a problem with the system. Turn the vehicle off and try again.

If the RKE transmitter appears to be undamaged, try another transmitter, or place the transmitter in the transmitter pocket. See “Starting the Vehicle with a Low Transmitter Battery” under Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation ➤ 30.

If the vehicle does not start with the other transmitter or when the transmitter is in the transmitter pocket, the vehicle needs service. See your dealer who can service the theft-deterrent system and have a new transmitter programmed to the vehicle.

Do not leave the transmitter or device that disarms or deactivates the theft-deterrent system in the vehicle.
Exterior Mirrors

Convex Mirrors

⚠️ Warning

A convex mirror can make things, like other vehicles, look farther away than they really are. If you cut too sharply into the right lane, you could hit a vehicle on the right. Check the inside mirror or glance over your shoulder before changing lanes.

The passenger side mirror is convex shaped. A convex mirror's surface is curved so more can be seen from the driver seat.

Power Mirrors

To adjust a mirror:
1. Press ▲ or ▼ to select the driver or passenger mirror.
2. Press the arrows on the control pad to move each mirror in the desired direction.

Memory Mirrors

The vehicle may have memory mirrors. See Memory Seats 66.

Folding Mirrors

Manual Folding Mirrors

The mirrors can be folded inward toward the vehicle to prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash. Push the mirror outward to return it to the original position.

Heated Mirrors

The vehicle has heated outside mirrors.

REAR: Press this button on the center stack to heat the outside mirrors.
54 Keys, Doors, and Windows

See “Rear Window Defogger” under Dual Automatic Climate Control System 168.

Reverse Tilt Mirrors

If equipped with memory seats, the passenger and/or driver mirror tilts to a preselected position when the vehicle is in R (Reverse). This allows the curb to be seen when parallel parking. The mirror(s) return to the original position when:

- The vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse), or remains in R (Reverse) for about 30 seconds.
- The ignition is turned off.
- The vehicle is driven in R (Reverse) above a set speed.

Turn this feature on or off through vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization 150.

Interior Mirrors

Interior Rearview Mirrors

Adjust the rearview mirror for a clear view of the area behind your vehicle.

If equipped with OnStar, the vehicle may have three control buttons at the bottom of the mirror. See OnStar Overview 360.

Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. Use a soft towel dampened with water.

Automatic Dimming Rearview Mirror

The rearview mirror automatically dims to reduce the glare of the headlamps from behind. This feature comes on when the vehicle is started.
Windows

⚠️ Warning

Never leave a child, a helpless adult, or a pet alone in a vehicle, especially with the windows closed in warm or hot weather. They can be overcome by the extreme heat and suffer permanent injuries or even death from heat stroke.

Power Windows

The vehicle aerodynamics are designed to improve fuel economy performance. This may result in a pulsing sound when either rear window is down and the front windows are up. To reduce the sound, open either a front window or the sunroof, if equipped.

⚠️ Warning

Children could be seriously injured or killed if caught in the path of a closing window. Never leave the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter in a vehicle with children. When there are children in the rear seat, use the window lockout switch to prevent operation of the windows. See Keys ⯇ 29.

The power windows work when the ignition is on, in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ⯇ 191.

Using the window switch, press to open or pull to close the window. The windows may be temporarily disabled if they are used repeatedly within a short time.
Window Lockout
This feature stops the rear passenger window switches from working.

- Press \( \text{Z} \) to engage the rear window lockout feature. The indicator light is on when engaged.
- Press \( \text{Z} \) again to disengage.

Window Express Movement
All windows can be opened without holding the window switch. Press the switch down fully and quickly release to express open the window.

If equipped, pull the window switch up fully and quickly release to express close the window.

Briefly press or pull the window switch in the same direction to stop that window’s express movement.

Window Automatic Reversal System
The express-close feature will reverse window movement if it comes in contact with an object. Extreme cold or ice could cause the window to auto-reverse. The window will operate normally after the object or condition is removed.

Automatic Reversal System Override

⚠️ Warning
If automatic reversal system override is active, the window will not reverse automatically. You or others could be injured and the window could be damaged. Before using automatic reversal system override, make sure that all people and obstructions are clear of the window path.

When the engine is on, override the automatic reversal system by pulling and holding the window switch if conditions prevent it from closing.

Programming the Power Windows
Programming may be necessary if the vehicle battery has been disconnected or discharged. If the window is unable to express-close, program each express-close window:

1. Close all doors.
2. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
3. Partially open the window to be programmed. Then close it and continue to pull the switch briefly after the window has fully closed.
4. Open the window and continue to press the switch briefly after the window has fully opened.
Sun Visors

Pull the sun visor down to block glare. Detach the sun visor from the center mount to pivot to the side window and, if equipped, extend along the rod.

Roof

Sunroof

If equipped, the sunroof only operates when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or when Retained Accessory Power (RAP) is active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 191.

Sunroof Switch

The vehicle may have one of two different switch configurations.

Open/Close (Manual Mode) :
Press 1 or 2 to the first detent to open the sunroof. Press 1 to the first detent to close.

Express-Open/Express-Close :
Press 1 or 2 to the second detent and release to express-open the sunroof. Press 1 to the second detent and release to express-close. To stop the movement, press the switch again.
58 Keys, Doors, and Windows

If an object is in the path of the sunroof while it is closing, the automatic reversal feature will detect the object and stop the sunroof. The sunroof will then return to the full-open or vent position.

Vent (If Equipped): Press \( \text{Tilt} \) (2) to vent the sunroof. Press \( \text{Tilt} \) (2) to close the sunroof vent.

Sunshade

If equipped with a manual sunshade, slide the sunshade to open or close it. The sunshade is always open when the sunroof is open.

Power Sunshade Switch

Open/Close (If Equipped):

Press \( \text{Tilt} \) (2) to open the power sunshade. Press \( \text{Tilt} \) (2) to close the power sunshade.

Initializing

The sunroof cannot be opened or closed if the vehicle has an electrical failure. Have the system initialized by your dealer.

Automatic Reversal System

The sunroof has an automatic reversal system that is only active when the sunroof is operated in express-close mode.

If an object is in the path while express-closing, the reversal system will detect an object, stop, and open the sunroof again.

If frost or other conditions prevent closing, override the feature by closing the sunroof in manual mode.

To stop movement, release the switch.

Dirt and debris may collect on the sunroof seal or in the track. This could cause an issue with sunroof operation or noise. It could also plug the water drainage system.

Periodically open the sunroof and remove any obstacles or loose debris. Wipe the sunroof seal and roof sealing area using a clean cloth, mild soap, and water. Do not remove grease from the sunroof.
# Seats and Restraints

## Head Restraints
- Head Restraints ........................................... 60

## Front Seats
- Seat Adjustment ............................................. 62
- Power Seat Adjustment ................................. 63
- Lumbar Adjustment ....................................... 63
- Thigh Support Adjustment ......................... 64
- Reclining Seatbacks .................................. 64
- Memory Seats .............................................. 66
- Heated and Ventilated Front Seats .................. 69
- Massage ...................................................... 70

## Rear Seats
- Rear Seats .................................................. 71

## Seat Belts
- Seat Belts .................................................... 73
- How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ...................... 74
- Lap-Shoulder Belt ........................................ 75
- Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy ..................... 77
- Seat Belt Extender ....................................... 77
- Safety System Check .................................... 78

## Airbag System
- Airbag System .............................................. 79
- Where Are the Airbags? ....................... 81
- When Should an Airbag Inflate? ................. 82
- What Makes an Airbag Inflate? .................... 83
- How Does an Airbag Restrain? ...................... 83
- What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates? ...... 84
- Passenger Sensing System ......................... 85
- Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle ........... 89
- Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle .. 90
- Airbag System Check .................................. 90
- Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash .......... 91

## Child Restraints
- Older Children ............................................ 91
- Infants and Young Children ...................... 93
- Child Restraint Systems ............................. 95
- Where to Put the Restraint ....................... 97
- Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) ..... 98

## Pedestrian Protection System
- Pedestrian Protection System ...................... 109

## Seats and Restraints
- Seat Belt Care ............................................. 78
- Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash ...... 78
- Replacing LATCH System Parts after a Crash ........ 104
- Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) .......... 104
- Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) .......... 106

## Seats and Restraints
- Replacing LATCH System Parts after a Crash ........ 104
- Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) .......... 104
- Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) .......... 106
- Pedestrian Protection System ...................... 109
60 Seats and Restraints

Head Restraints

If equipped with base seats, the vehicle’s front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

If equipped with GS Model seats, the vehicle’s front seats have head restraints in the outboard seating positions that cannot be adjusted.

⚠️ Warning

With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

If equipped with base seats, adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant’s head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

Front Seats

If equipped, the vehicle’s front seats have adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant’s head. This position reduces the chance of a neck injury in a crash.

The height of the head restraint can be adjusted.

To raise or lower the head restraint, press the button located on the side of the head restraint, and pull up or push the head restraint down, and release the button. Pull and push on the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

The front seat outboard head restraints are not removable.
Rear Seats
Second Row Seats
The vehicle’s rear seat has adjustable head restraints in the outboard seating positions.
The height of the head restraint can be adjusted. Pull the head restraint up to raise it. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

To lower the head restraint, press the button, located on the top of the seatback, and push the head restraint down. Try to move the head restraint after the button is released to make sure that it is locked in place.

Always adjust the head restraint so that the top of the restraint is at the same height as the top of the occupant’s head.
The rear seat outboard head restraints are not intended to be removed. If removal is required see your dealer for assistance with removal. In the event of an emergency, the following can be used as removal and installation instructions. Store the removed head restraints in a secure place. Reinstall the head restraints before the seating position is occupied.

Head Restraint Removal and Reinstallation
To remove the head restraint:
1. Partially fold the seatback forward. See Rear Seats ⇒ 71 for additional information.

2. Press both buttons on the head restraint posts at the same time, and pull up on the head restraint.
3. Store the head restraint in a secure place.

⚠️ Warning
With head restraints that are not installed and adjusted properly, there is a greater chance that occupants will suffer a neck/spinal injury in a crash. Do not
62 Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)
drive until the head restraints for all occupants are installed and adjusted properly.

To reinstall the head restraint:

1. Insert the head restraint posts into the holes in the top of the seatback. The notches on the posts must face the driver side of the vehicle.

2. Push the head restraint down. If necessary, press the height adjustment release button to further lower the head restraint.

3. Try to move the head restraint to make sure that it is locked in place.

Front Seats
Seat Adjustment
Manual Seats

⚠️ Warning
You can lose control of the vehicle if you try to adjust a driver seat while the vehicle is moving. Adjust the driver seat only when the vehicle is not moving.
To adjust a manual seat:
1. Pull up on the handle at the front of the seat.
2. Slide the seat to the desired position and release the handle.
3. Try to move the seat back and forth to be sure it is locked in place.

Seat Height Adjuster

If available, move the lever up or down to manually raise or lower the seat.

Power Seat Adjustment

To adjust a power seat, if equipped:
- Move the seat forward or rearward by sliding the control forward or rearward.
- Raise or lower the front part of the seat cushion by moving the front of the control up or down.
- Raise or lower the entire seat by moving the rear of the control up or down.

To adjust the seatback, see Reclining Seatbacks 64.

Seats and Restraints 63

Lumbar Adjustment

Four-Way Shown, Two-Way Similar

To adjust the lumbar support, see Lumbar Adjustment 63.

To adjust the lumbar support, if equipped:
- Press and hold the front or rear of the control to increase or decrease lumbar support.
- If equipped, press and hold the top or bottom of the control to raise or lower lumbar support.
64 Seats and Restraints

Back Bolster Adjustment

To adjust the back bolster support, if equipped:

- Press and hold the front of the control to decrease back bolster support.
- Press and hold the rear of the control to increase back bolster support.

Thigh Support Adjustment

If equipped, pull up on the lever. Then pull or push on the support to lengthen or shorten. Release the lever to lock in place.

Reclining Seatbacks

⚠️ Warning

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the seat belts cannot do their job.

The shoulder belt will not be against your body. Instead, it will be in front of you. In a crash, you could go into it, receiving neck or other injuries.

The lap belt could go up over your abdomen. The belt forces would be there, not at your pelvic bones. This could cause serious internal injuries.

For proper protection when the vehicle is in motion, have the seatback upright. Then sit well back in the seat and wear the seat belt properly.
Do not have a seatback reclined if the vehicle is moving.

**Manual Reclining Seatbacks**

**Warning**

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

To recline a manual seatback:
1. Lift the lever.
2. Move the seatback to the desired position, and then release the lever to lock the seatback in place.
3. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

To return the seatback to the upright position:
1. Lift the lever fully without applying pressure to the seatback, and the seatback will return to the upright position.

2. Push and pull on the seatback to make sure it is locked.

**Power Reclining Seatbacks**

To adjust a power seatback, if available:
- Tilt the top of the control rearward to recline.
- Tilt the top of the control forward to raise.
Seats and Restraints

Memory Seats

If equipped, memory seats allow two drivers to save and recall their unique seat positions for driving the vehicle, and a shared exit position for getting out of the vehicle. Other feature positions may also be saved, such as power mirrors and power steering wheel, if equipped. Memory positions are linked to RKE transmitter 1 or 2 for automatic memory recalls.

Before saving, adjust all available memory feature positions. Turn the ignition on and then press and release SET; a beep will sound.

Then immediately press and hold 1, 2, or (Exit) until two beeps sound. To manually recall these positions, press and hold 1, 2, or until the saved position is reached. Follow the instructions under “Saving Memory Positions.”

The vehicle identifies the current driver’s RKE transmitter number (1–8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30. Only RKE transmitters 1 and 2 can be used for automatic memory recalls. A Driver Information Center (DIC) welcome message indicating the transmitter number may display for the first few ignition cycles following a transmitter change. For Auto Memory Recall to work properly, save the positions to the memory button (1 or 2) matching the RKE transmitter number displayed in the DIC welcome message. Carry the linked RKE transmitter when entering the vehicle.

Memory adjustments may not be available upon delivery or after service until steps in “Saving Memory Positions” section are performed.

Vehicle Personalization Settings

- To have the Auto Memory Recall movement begin when the vehicle is started, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Auto Memory Recall. Select On or Off. See “Auto Memory Recall” later in this section.

- To begin Easy Exit Recall movement when the ignition is turned off and the driver door is opened, or when the ignition is turned off with the driver door already opened, select the Settings menu, then Vehicle, then Comfort and Convenience, and then Easy Exit Options. Select On or Off. See “Easy Exit Recall” later in this section.
Seats and Restraints

- See Vehicle Personalization \(\Rightarrow\) 150 for additional setting information.

**Identifying Driver Number**

To identify the driver number:

1. Start the vehicle with a different key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the driver number; 1 or 2. Turn the ignition off and remove the key or RKE transmitter from the vehicle.

2. Start the vehicle with the initial key or RKE transmitter. The DIC should display the other driver number not shown in Step 1.

**Saving Memory Positions**

Read these instructions completely before saving memory positions.

To save preferred driving positions 1 and 2:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.

A DIC welcome message may indicate driver number 1 or 2.

2. Adjust all available memory features to the desired driving position.

3. Press and release SET; a beep will sound.

4. Immediately press and hold the 1 or 2 memory button matching the above DIC welcome message until two beeps sound.

   If too much time passes between releasing SET and pressing 1, the memory position will not be saved and two beeps will not sound. Repeat Steps 3 and 4.

   - 1 or 2 corresponds to the driver number. See “Identifying Driver Number” previously in this section.

5. Repeat Steps 1–4 for a second driver using 1 or 2.

   To save the position for \(\text{\textcopyright}\) and easy exit features, repeat Steps 1–4 using \(\text{\textcopyright}\). This saves the position for getting out of the vehicle.

   Save preferred memory feature positions to both 1 and 2 if you are the only driver.

**Manually Recalling Memory Positions**

Press and hold 1, 2, or \(\text{\textcopyright}\) to recall the previously saved memory positions.

To stop Manual Memory Recall movement, release 1, 2, or \(\text{\textcopyright}\) or press any of the following controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel

**Auto Memory Recall**

The vehicle identifies the number of the current driver’s RKE transmitter (1–8). See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \(\Rightarrow\) 30. If the RKE transmitter is 1 or 2, and Auto Memory Recall is programmed on in vehicle personalization, the positions saved to the same
68 Seats and Restraints

Memory button number 1 or 2 are automatically recalled when the ignition is turned on, or turned from off to ACC/ACCESSORY. RKE transmitters 3–8 will not provide automatic memory recalls.

To turn Auto Memory Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and Vehicle Personalization ♦ 150.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) to start Auto Memory Recall. Auto Memory Recall will complete if the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) prior to reaching the saved memory position.

To stop Auto Memory Recall movement, turn the ignition off or press any of the following controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or B
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped

If the saved memory seat position does not automatically recall or recalls to the wrong positions, the driver’s RKE transmitter number (1 or 2) may not match the memory button number that positions were saved to. Try saving the position to the other memory button or try the other RKE transmitter.

Easy Exit Recall

Easy Exit Recall is not linked to an RKE transmitter. The position saved to B is used for all drivers. To turn Easy Exit Recall on or off, see "Vehicle Personalization Settings" previously in this section and Vehicle Personalization ♦ 150.

If turned on, the position saved to B is automatically recalled when one of the following occurs:

- The vehicle is turned off and the driver door is opened within a short time.
- The vehicle is turned off with the driver door open.

To stop Easy Exit Recall movement, press any of the following memory controls:

- Power seat
- Memory SET, 1, 2, or B
- Power mirror, with the driver or passenger side mirror selected
- Power steering wheel, if equipped

Obstructions

If something has blocked the driver seat and/or power steering wheel while recalling a memory position, the recall may stop. Remove the obstruction and try the recall again. If the memory position still does not recall, see your dealer for service.
Heated and Ventilated Front Seats

⚠️ Warning

If temperature change or pain to the skin cannot be felt, the seat heater may cause burns. To reduce the risk of burns, use care when using the seat heater, especially for long periods of time. Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket, cushion, cover, or similar item. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. An overheated seat heater may cause a burn or may damage the seat.

If equipped, the buttons are near the climate controls on the center stack. To operate, the ignition must be on.

Press 📈 or 📈 to heat the driver or passenger seat cushion.

Press 📈 or 📈 to ventilate the driver or passenger seat.

Press the button once for the highest setting. With each press of the button, the seat will change to the next lower setting, and then to the off setting. The indicator lights next to the buttons indicate three for the highest setting and one for the lowest. If the heated seats are on high, the level may automatically be lowered after approximately 30 minutes.

When this feature is off, the heated and ventilated seat symbols on the buttons are white. A ventilated seat has a fan that pulls or pushes air through the seat. The air is not cooled. When a heated seat is turned on, the symbol turns red. When a ventilated seat is turned on, the symbol turns blue.

The passenger seat may take longer to heat up.

Auto Heated and Ventilated Seats

If the vehicle is equipped with auto heated or ventilated seats, and the ignition is on, this feature will automatically activate the heated or ventilated seats at the level required by the vehicle's interior temperature.

The active high, medium, low, or off heated or ventilated seat level will be indicated by the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack. Use the manual heated and ventilated seat buttons on the center stack to turn auto
## Seats and Restraints

Heated or ventilated seats off. If the passenger seat is unoccupied, the auto heated or ventilated seats feature will not activate that seat. The auto heated and ventilated seats feature can be programmed to always be enabled when the vehicle is on.

See *Vehicle Personalization* \( \Rightarrow 150 \).

### Remote Start Heated and Ventilated Seats

If equipped, the heated seats will turn on automatically during a remote start if it is cold outside and the ventilated seats will turn on automatically if it is hot outside. The heated and ventilated seat indicators may not come on during this operation.

The heated and ventilated seats may cancel when the vehicle is started. These features can be manually selected after the ignition is turned on.

The temperature performance of an unoccupied seat may be reduced. This is normal.

The heated or ventilated seats will not turn on during a remote start unless they are enabled in the vehicle personalization menu. See *Remote Vehicle Start* \( \Rightarrow 36 \) and *Vehicle Personalization* \( \Rightarrow 150 \).

### Massage

If equipped, the ignition must be on to use the massage feature.

If equipped, press the massage button to use the massage feature. To stop massage, press this button again.

The massage feature will turn off after approximately 10 minutes. Press the massage button to restart the massage feature.
Rear Seats

Rear Seat Reminder

If equipped, the message REAR SEAT REMINDER LOOK IN REAR SEAT displays under certain conditions indicating there may be an item or passenger in the rear seat. Check before exiting the vehicle.

This feature will activate when a second row door is opened while the vehicle is on or up to 10 minutes before the vehicle is turned on. There will be an alert when the vehicle is turned off. The alert does not directly detect objects in the rear seat; instead, under certain conditions, it detects when a rear door is opened and closed, indicating that there may be something in the rear seat.

The feature is active only once each time the vehicle is turned on and off, and will require reactivation by opening and closing the second row doors. There may be an alert even when there is nothing in the rear seat; for example, if a child entered the vehicle through the rear door and left the vehicle without the vehicle being shut off.

The feature can be turned on or off. See Vehicle Personalization 150.

Manually Folding the Seatbacks

Caution

Folding a rear seat with the seat belts still fastened may cause damage to the seat or the seat belts. Always unbuckle the seat belts and return them to their normal stowed position before folding a rear seat.

3. Pull on the lever on the top of the seatback to unlock it and fold the seatback forward.

For outboard seatbacks, a tab near the seatback lever moves forward when the seatback is unlocked.

1. Place the front seatbacks in the upright position. See Reclining Seatbacks 64.
2. Lower the rear head restraint.
   See Head Restraints 60.
4. If equipped with a 40/20/40 bench seat, pull the strap on the top of the center seatback to fold the center seatback.

5. Verify the seat is locked in the folded position by pushing down on the seatback.

6. Repeat the steps for the other seatback, if desired.

Automatically Folding the Outboard Seatbacks

Wagon Model Shown, Hatchback Model Similar

The rear seatbacks can also be folded forward by pulling the levers on either side of the rear cargo area.

Raising the Seatbacks

⚠️ Warning

If either seatback is not locked, it could move forward in a sudden stop or crash. That could cause injury to the person sitting there. Always push and pull on the seatbacks to be sure they are locked.

⚠️ Warning

A seat belt that is improperly routed, not properly attached, or twisted will not provide the protection needed in a crash. The person wearing the belt could be seriously injured. After raising the rear seatback, always check to be sure that the seat belts are properly routed and attached, and are not twisted.
To raise the seatback:

1. Push the seatback rearward until it locks in the upright position.
   
   For outboard seats, a tab near the seatback lever retracts when the seatback is locked in place.

2. Make sure the rear seat belts are in the belt guide and are not twisted or caught between the seat cushion and the seatback.

---

### Seat Belts

This section describes how to use seat belts properly, and some things not to do.

⚠️ **Warning**

Do not let anyone ride where a seat belt cannot be worn properly. In a crash, if you or your passenger(s) are not wearing seat belts, injuries can be much worse than if you are wearing seat belts. You can be seriously injured or killed by hitting things inside the vehicle harder or by being ejected from the vehicle. In addition, anyone who is not buckled up can strike other passengers in the vehicle. It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, passengers riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow passengers to ride in any area of the vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. Always wear a seat belt, and check that all passenger(s) are restrained properly too.

This vehicle has indicators as a reminder to buckle the seat belts. See *Seat Belt Reminders* ➔ 130.

### Why Seat Belts Work
74 Seats and Restraints

When riding in a vehicle, you travel as fast as the vehicle does. If the vehicle stops suddenly, you keep going until something stops you. It could be the windshield, the instrument panel, or the seat belts!

When you wear a seat belt, you and the vehicle slow down together. There is more time to stop because you stop over a longer distance and, when worn properly, your strongest bones take the forces from the seat belts. That is why wearing seat belts makes such good sense.

Questions and Answers About Seat Belts

Q: Will I be trapped in the vehicle after a crash if I am wearing a seat belt?
A: You could be — whether you are wearing a seat belt or not. Your chance of being conscious during and after a crash, so you can unbuckle and get out, is much greater if you are belted.

Q: If my vehicle has airbags, why should I have to wear seat belts?
A: Airbags are supplemental systems only. They work with seat belts — not instead of them. Whether or not an airbag is provided, all occupants still have to buckle up to get the most protection.

Also, in nearly all states and in all Canadian provinces, the law requires wearing seat belts.

How to Wear Seat Belts Properly

This section is only for people of adult size.

There are special things to know about seat belts and children, and there are different rules for smaller children and infants. If a child will be riding in the vehicle, see Older Children ⇒ 91 or Infants and Young Children ⇒ 93. Follow those rules for everyone’s protection.

It is very important for all occupants to buckle up. Statistics show that unbelted people are hurt more often in crashes than those who are wearing seat belts.

There are important things to know about wearing a seat belt properly.

- Sit up straight and always keep your feet on the floor in front of you.
- Always use the correct buckle for your seating position.
- Wear the lap part of the belt low and snug on the hips, just touching the thighs. In a crash,
this applies force to the strong pelvic bones and you would be less likely to slide under the lap belt. If you slid under it, the belt would apply force on your abdomen. This could cause serious or even fatal injuries.

- Wear the shoulder belt over the shoulder and across the chest. These parts of the body are best able to take belt restraining forces. The shoulder belt locks if there is a sudden stop or crash.

**Warning**

You can be seriously injured, or even killed, by not wearing your seat belt properly.

- Never allow the lap or shoulder belt to become loose or twisted.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under both arms or behind your back.
- Never route the lap or shoulder belt over an armrest.

**Lap-Shoulder Belt**

All seating positions in the vehicle have a lap-shoulder belt.

The following instructions explain how to wear a lap-shoulder belt properly.

1. Adjust the seat, if the seat is adjustable, so you can sit up straight. To see how, see “Seats” in the Index.

2. Pick up the latch plate and pull the belt across you. Do not let it get twisted.

The lap-shoulder belt may lock if you pull the belt across you very quickly. If this happens, let the belt go back slightly to unlock it. Then pull the belt across you more slowly.

If the shoulder portion of a passenger belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature may be engaged. If this happens, let the belt go back all the way and start again.

Engaging the child restraint locking feature in the front outboard seating position may affect the passenger sensing system. See *Passenger Sensing System* 🟫 85.
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Pull up on the latch plate to make sure it is secure. If the belt is not long enough, see Seat Belt Extender 77. Position the release button on the buckle so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

4. To make the lap part tight, pull up on the shoulder belt.

To unlatch the belt, push the button on the buckle. The belt should return to its stowed position. Always stow the seat belt slowly. If the seat belt webbing returns quickly to the stowed position, the retractor may lock and cannot be pulled out. If this happens, pull the seat belt straight out firmly to unlock the webbing, and then release it. If the webbing is still locked in the retractor, see your dealer.

Before a door is closed, be sure the seat belt is out of the way. If a door is slammed against a seat belt, damage can occur to both the seat belt and the vehicle.

**Seat Belt Pretensioners**

This vehicle has seat belt pretensioners for front outboard occupants. Although the seat belt pretensioners cannot be seen, they are part of the seat belt assembly. They can help tighten the seat belts during the early stages of a moderate to severe frontal, near frontal, or rear crash if the threshold conditions for pretensioner
activation are met. Seat belt pretensioners can also help tighten the seat belts in a side crash or a rollover event.

Pretensioners work only once. If the pretensioners activate in a crash, the pretensioners and probably other parts of the vehicle's seat belt system will need to be replaced. See Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash on page 78.

Do not sit on the outboard seat belt while entering or exiting the vehicle or at any time while sitting in the seat. Sitting on the seat belt can damage the webbing and hardware.

Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides
Rear seat belt comfort guides may provide added seat belt comfort for older children who have outgrown booster seats and for some adults. When installed on a shoulder belt, the comfort guide positions the shoulder belt away from the neck and head.

Comfort guides are available through your dealer for the rear outboard seating positions. Instructions are included with the guide.

Seat Belt Use During Pregnancy
Seat belts work for everyone, including pregnant women. Like all occupants, they are more likely to be seriously injured if they do not wear seat belts.

A pregnant woman should wear a lap-shoulder belt, and the lap portion should be worn as low as possible, below the rounding, throughout the pregnancy.

The best way to protect the fetus is to protect the mother. When a seat belt is worn properly, it is more likely that the fetus will not be hurt in a crash. For pregnant women, as for anyone, the key to making seat belts effective is wearing them properly.

Seat Belt Extender
If the vehicle's seat belt will fasten around you, you should use it.

But if a seat belt is not long enough, your dealer will order you an extender. When you go in to order it, take the heaviest coat you will wear, so the extender will be long enough for you. To help avoid personal injury, do not let someone else use it, and use it only for the seat it is made to fit. The extender has been designed for adults. Never use it for securing child restraints. For more
## Seats and Restraints

Information on the proper use and fit of seat belt extenders see the instruction sheet that comes with the extender.

### Safety System Check

Periodically check the seat belt reminder, seat belts, buckles, latch plates, retractors, shoulder belt height adjusters (if equipped), and seat belt anchorages to make sure they are all in working order. Look for any other loose or damaged seat belt system parts that might keep a seat belt system from performing properly. See your dealer to have it repaired. Torn or frayed seat belts may not protect you in a crash. They can rip apart under impact forces. If a belt is torn or frayed, have it replaced immediately.

Make sure the seat belt reminder light is working. See Seat Belt Reminders \( \rightarrow \) 130.

Keep seat belts clean and dry. See Seat Belt Care \( \rightarrow \) 78.

### Seat Belt Care

Keep belts clean and dry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Seat belts should be properly cared for and maintained.

Seat belt hardware should be kept dry and free of dust or debris. As necessary exterior hard surfaces and seat belt webbing may be lightly cleaned with mild soap and water. Ensure there is not excessive dust or debris in the mechanism. If dust or debris exists in the system please see the dealer. Parts may need to be replaced to ensure proper functionality of the system.

### Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A crash can damage the seat belt system in the vehicle. A damaged seat belt system may not properly protect the person using it, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the seat belt systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After a minor crash, replacement of seat belts may not be necessary. But the seat belt assemblies that were used during any crash may have been stressed or damaged. See your dealer to have the seat belt assemblies inspected or replaced.
New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the seat belt system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Have the seat belt pretensioners checked if the vehicle has been in a crash, or if the airbag readiness light stays on after you start the vehicle or while you are driving. See Airbag Readiness Light ☀ 131.

**Airbag System**

The vehicle has the following airbags:

- A frontal airbag for the driver
- A frontal airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A knee airbag for the driver
- A knee airbag for the front outboard passenger
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the driver
- A seat-mounted side impact airbag for the front outboard passenger
- Seat-mounted side impact airbags for the second row outboard passengers
- A roof-rail airbag for the driver and the passenger seated directly behind the driver
- A roof-rail airbag for the front outboard passenger and the passenger seated directly behind the front outboard passenger

All vehicle airbags have the word AIRBAG on the trim or on a label near the deployment opening.

For frontal airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the center of the steering wheel for the driver and on the instrument panel for the front outboard passenger.

For knee airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the lower part of the instrument panel.

For seat-mounted side impact airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the side of the seat closest to the door.

For roof-rail airbags, the word AIRBAG is on the ceiling or trim.

Airbags are designed to supplement the protection provided by seat belts. Even though today’s airbags are also designed to help reduce the risk of injury from the force of an inflating bag, all airbags must inflate very quickly to do their job.
80 Seats and Restraints

Here are the most important things to know about the airbag system:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>You can be severely injured or killed in a crash if you are not wearing your seat belt, even with airbags. Airbags are designed to work with seat belts, not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to inflate in every crash. In some crashes seat belts are the only restraint. See <em>When Should an Airbag Inflate?</em> 82.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wearing your seat belt during a crash helps reduce your chance of hitting things inside the vehicle or being ejected from it. Airbags are “supplemental restraints” to the seat belts. Everyone in the vehicle should wear a seat belt properly, whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Because airbags inflate with great force and faster than the blink of an eye, anyone who is up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Do not sit unnecessarily close to any airbag, as you would be if sitting on the edge of the seat or leaning forward. Seat belts help keep you in position before and during a crash. Always wear a seat belt, even with airbags. The driver should sit as far back as possible while still maintaining control of the vehicle. The seat belts and the front outboard passenger airbags are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat with both feet on the floor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Occupants should not lean on or sleep against the door or side windows in seating positions with seat-mounted side impact airbags and/or roof-rail airbags.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured or killed. Always secure children properly in the vehicle. To read how, see <em>Older Children</em> 91 or <em>Infants and Young Children</em> 93.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)
There is an airbag readiness light on the instrument cluster, which shows the airbag symbol. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light tells you if there is an electrical problem. See Airbag Readiness Light $\diamondot$ 131 for more information.

Where Are the Airbags?

The driver frontal airbag is in the center of the steering wheel.

The front outboard passenger frontal airbag is in the passenger side instrument panel.

The driver knee airbag is below the steering column. The front outboard passenger knee airbag is below the glove box.

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

The driver and front outboard passenger seat-mounted side impact airbags are in the side of the seatbacks closest to the door.

The roof-rail airbags for the driver, front outboard passenger, and second row outboard passengers are in the ceiling above the side windows.
82 Seats and Restraints

**Warning (Continued)**

Inflating airbag must be kept clear. Do not put anything between an occupant and an airbag, and do not attach or put anything on the steering wheel hub or on or near any other airbag covering.

Do not use seat accessories that block the inflation path of a seat-mounted side impact airbag.

Never secure anything to the roof of a vehicle with roof-rail airbags by routing a rope or tie-down through any door or window opening. If you do, the path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

**Warning**

If something is between an occupant and an airbag, the airbag might not inflate properly or it might force the object into that person causing severe injury or even death. The path of an inflating roof-rail airbag will be blocked.

**When Should an Airbag Inflate?**

This vehicle is equipped with airbags. See Airbag System 79. Airbags are designed to inflate if the impact exceeds the specific airbag system's deployment threshold. Deployment thresholds are used to predict how severe a crash is likely to be in time for the airbags to inflate and help restrain the occupants. The vehicle has electronic sensors that help the airbag system determine the severity of the impact. Deployment thresholds can vary with specific vehicle design.

Frontal airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal crashes to help reduce the potential for severe injuries, mainly to the driver's or front outboard passenger's head and chest.

Whether the frontal airbags will or should inflate is not based primarily on how fast the vehicle is traveling. It depends on what is hit, the direction of the impact, and how quickly the vehicle slows down.

Frontal airbags may inflate at different crash speeds depending on whether the vehicle hits an object straight on or at an angle, and
whether the object is fixed or moving, rigid or deformable, narrow or wide.

Frontal airbags are not intended to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

In addition, the vehicle has advanced technology frontal airbags. Advanced technology frontal airbags adjust the restraint according to either crash severity or occupant interaction.

Knee airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe frontal or near frontal impacts. Knee airbags are not designed to inflate during vehicle rollovers, in rear impacts, or in many side impacts.

Seat-mounted side impact airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. Seat-mounted side impact airbags are not designed to inflate in frontal impacts, near frontal impacts, rollovers, or rear impacts.

A seat-mounted side impact airbag is designed to inflate on the side of the vehicle that is struck.

Roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate in moderate to severe side crashes depending on the location of the impact. In addition, these roof-rail airbags are designed to inflate during a rollover or in a severe frontal impact. Roof-rail airbags are not designed to inflate in rear impacts. Both roof-rail airbags will inflate when either side of the vehicle is struck, if the sensing system predicts that the vehicle is about to roll over on its side, or in a severe frontal impact.

In any particular crash, no one can say whether an airbag should have inflated simply because of the vehicle damage or repair costs.

What Makes an Airbag Inflate?

In a deployment event, the sensing system sends an electrical signal triggering a release of gas from the inflator. Gas from the inflator fills the airbag causing the bag to break out of the cover. The inflator, the airbag, and related hardware are all part of the airbag module.

For airbag locations, see Where Are the Airbags? 81.

How Does an Airbag Restrain?

In moderate to severe frontal or near frontal collisions, even belted occupants can contact the steering wheel or the instrument panel. In moderate to severe side collisions, even belted occupants can contact the inside of the vehicle.

Airbags supplement the protection provided by seat belts by distributing the force of the impact more evenly over the occupant's body.

Rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help contain the head and chest of occupants in the outboard seating positions in the first and second rows. The rollover capable roof-rail airbags are designed to help reduce the risk of
full or partial ejection in rollover events, although no system can prevent all such ejections.

But airbags would not help in many types of collisions, primarily because the occupant's motion is not toward those airbags. See *When Should an Airbag Inflate?* 82.

Airbags should never be regarded as anything more than a supplement to seat belts.

### What Will You See after an Airbag Inflates?

After frontal, knee, and seat-mounted side impact airbags inflate, they quickly deflate, so quickly that some people may not even realize the airbags inflated. Roof-rail airbags may still be at least partially inflated for some time after they inflate. Some components of the airbag module may be hot for several minutes. For location of the airbags, see *Where Are the Airbags?* 81.

The parts of the airbag that come into contact with you may be warm, but not too hot to touch. There may be some smoke and dust coming from the vents in the deflated airbags. Airbag inflation does not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer the vehicle, nor does it prevent people from leaving the vehicle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When an airbag inflates, there may be dust in the air. This dust could cause breathing problems for people with a history of asthma or other breathing trouble. To avoid this, everyone in the vehicle should get out as soon as it is safe to do so. If you have breathing problems but cannot get out of the vehicle after an airbag inflates, then get fresh air by opening a window or a door. If you experience breathing problems following an airbag deployment, you should seek medical attention.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The vehicle has a feature that may automatically unlock the doors, turn on the interior lamps and hazard warning flashers, and shut off the fuel system after the airbags inflate. The feature may also activate, without airbag inflation, after an event that exceeds a predetermined threshold. After turning the ignition off and then on again, the fuel system will return to normal operation; the doors can be locked, the interior lamps can be turned off, and the hazard warning flashers can be turned off using the controls for those features. If any of these systems are damaged in the crash they may not operate as normal.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warning</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| A crash severe enough to inflate the airbags may have also damaged important functions in the vehicle, such as the fuel system, brake and steering systems, etc. Even if the vehicle appears to be drivable after a (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

moderate crash, there may be concealed damage that could make it difficult to safely operate the vehicle.

Use caution if you should attempt to restart the engine after a crash has occurred.

In many crashes severe enough to inflate the airbag, windshields are broken by vehicle deformation. Additional windshield breakage may also occur from the front outboard passenger airbag.

- Airbags are designed to inflate only once. After an airbag inflates, you will need some new parts for the airbag system. If you do not get them, the airbag system will not be there to help protect you in another crash. A new system will include airbag modules and possibly other parts. The service manual for the vehicle covers the need to replace other parts.

- The vehicle has a crash sensing and diagnostic module which records information after a crash. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 358 and Event Data Recorders 358.

- Let only qualified technicians work on the airbag systems. Improper service can mean that an airbag system will not work properly. See your dealer for service.

Passenger Sensing System

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position. The passenger airbag status indicator will light on the overhead console when the vehicle is started.

The words ON and OFF will be visible during the system check. When the system check is complete, either the word ON or OFF will be visible. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 132.

The passenger sensing system turns off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. No other airbag is affected by the passenger sensing system.

The passenger sensing system works with sensors that are part of the front outboard passenger seat and seat belt. The sensors are designed to detect the presence of a properly seated occupant and determine if the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag should be allowed to inflate or not.
86 Seats and Restraints

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly secured in a rear seat in the correct child restraint for their weight and size.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great, if the airbag inflates.

⚠️ Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the passenger frontal airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if:

- The front outboard passenger seat is unoccupied.
- The system determines an infant is present in a child restraint.
- A front outboard passenger takes his/her weight off of the seat for a period of time.
- There is a critical problem with the airbag system or the passenger sensing system.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are off. See Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 132.

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn on the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag anytime the system senses that a person of adult size is sitting properly in the front outboard passenger seat. When the passenger sensing system has allowed the airbags to be enabled,
the on indicator will light and stay lit as a reminder that the airbags are active.

For some children, including children in child restraints, and for very small adults, the passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, depending upon the person’s seating posture and body build. Everyone in the vehicle who has outgrown child restraints should wear a seat belt properly — whether or not there is an airbag for that person.

⚠️ Warning ⚠️

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Light 131 for more information, including important safety information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint

The passenger sensing system is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag if the system determines that an infant is present in a child restraint. If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit:

1. Turn the vehicle off.
2. Remove the child restraint from the vehicle.
3. Remove any additional items from the seat such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.
4. Reinstall the child restraint following the directions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and refer to Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) 106 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) 104.

Make sure the seat belt retractor is locked by pulling the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor when installing the child restraint, even if the child restraint is equipped with a seat belt lock off. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

5. If, after reinstalling the child restraint and restarting the vehicle, the on indicator is still lit, turn the vehicle off. Then slightly recline the vehicle seatback and adjust the seat cushion, if adjustable, to make sure that the vehicle seatback is not pushing the child restraint into the seat cushion.
88 Seats and Restraints

Also make sure the child restraint is not trapped under the vehicle head restraint. If this happens, adjust the head restraint. See Head Restraints 60.

6. Restart the vehicle.

The passenger sensing system may or may not turn off the airbags for a child in a child restraint depending upon the child's size. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat, even if the on indicator is not lit.

If the Off Indicator Is Lit for an Adult-Sized Occupant

If a person of adult size is sitting in the front outboard passenger seat, but the off indicator is lit, it could be because that person is not sitting properly in the seat or that the child restraint locking feature is engaged. Use the following steps to allow the system to detect that person and enable the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag:

1. Turn the vehicle off.

2. Remove any additional material from the seat, such as blankets, cushions, seat covers, seat heaters, or seat massagers.

3. Place the seatback in the fully upright position.

4. Have the person sit upright in the seat, centered on the seat cushion, with legs comfortably extended.

5. If the shoulder portion of the belt is pulled out all the way, the child restraint locking feature will be engaged. This may unintentionally cause the passenger sensing system to turn the airbag off for some adult-sized occupants. If this happens, unbuckle the belt, let the belt go back all the way, and then buckle the belt again without pulling the belt out all the way.
6. Restart the vehicle and have the person remain in this position for two to three minutes after the on indicator is lit.

**Warning**

If the front outboard passenger airbag is turned off for an adult-sized occupant, the airbag will not be able to inflate and help protect that person in a crash, resulting in an increased risk of serious injury or even death. An adult-sized occupant should not ride in the front outboard passenger seat, if the passenger airbag off indicator is lit.

**Additional Factors Affecting System Operation**

Seat belts help keep the passenger in position on the seat during vehicle maneuvers and braking, which helps the passenger sensing system maintain the passenger airbag status. See “Seat Belts” and “Child Restraints” in the Index for additional information about the importance of proper restraint use.

A thick layer of additional material, such as a blanket or cushion, or aftermarket equipment such as seat covers, seat heaters, and seat massagers can affect how well the passenger sensing system operates. We recommend that you not use seat covers or other aftermarket equipment except when approved by GM for your specific vehicle. See *Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle* for more information about modifications that can affect how the system operates.

The on indicator may be lit if an object, such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device, is put on an unoccupied seat. If this is not desired, remove the object from the seat.

**Warning**

Stowing articles under the passenger seat or between the passenger seat cushion and seatback may interfere with the proper operation of the passenger sensing system.

**Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle**

Airbags affect how the vehicle should be serviced. There are parts of the airbag system in several places around the vehicle. Your dealer and the service manual have information about servicing the vehicle and the airbag system. To purchase a service manual, see *Service Publications Ordering Information*.
90 Seats and Restraints

⚠️ Warning

For up to 10 seconds after the vehicle is turned off and the battery is disconnected, an airbag can still inflate during improper service. You can be injured if you are close to an airbag when it inflates. Avoid yellow connectors. They are probably part of the airbag system. Be sure to follow proper service procedures, and make sure the person performing work for you is qualified to do so.

Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle

Adding accessories that change the vehicle's frame, bumper system, height, front end, or side sheet metal may keep the airbag system from working properly. The operation of the airbag system can also be affected by changing any parts of the front seats, seat belts, airbag sensing and diagnostic module, steering wheel, instrument panel, inner door seals including the speakers, any of the airbag modules, ceiling or pillar garnish trim, overhead console, front sensors, side impact sensors, or airbag wiring.

Your dealer and the service manual have information about the location of the airbag sensors, sensing and diagnostic module, and airbag wiring.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system for the front outboard passenger position, which includes sensors that are part of the passenger seat. The passenger sensing system may not operate properly if the original seat trim is replaced with non-GM covers, upholstery, or trim; or with GM covers, upholstery, or trim designed for a different vehicle. Any object, such as an aftermarket seat heater or a comfort-enhancing pad or device, installed under or on top of the seat fabric, could also interfere with the operation of the passenger sensing system. This could either prevent proper deployment of the passenger airbag(s) or prevent the passenger sensing system from properly turning off the passenger airbag(s). See Passenger Sensing System 85.

If the vehicle has rollover roof-rail airbags, see Different Size Tires and Wheels 290 for additional important information.

If you have to modify your vehicle because you have a disability and have questions about whether the modifications will affect the vehicle's airbag system, or if you have questions about whether the airbag system will be affected if the vehicle is modified for any other reason, call Customer Assistance. See Customer Assistance Offices 348.

Airbag System Check

The airbag system does not need regularly scheduled maintenance or replacement. Make sure the airbag readiness light is working. See Airbag Readiness Light 131.
Caution
If an airbag covering is damaged, opened, or broken, the airbag may not work properly. Do not open or break the airbag coverings. If there are any opened or broken airbag coverings, have the airbag covering and/or airbag module replaced. For the location of the airbags, see Where Are the Airbags? 81. See your dealer for service.

Replacing Airbag System Parts after a Crash

Warning
A crash can damage the airbag systems in the vehicle. A damaged airbag system may not properly protect you and your passenger(s) in a crash, resulting in serious injury or even death. To

Warning (Continued)
help make sure the airbag systems are working properly after a crash, have them inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If an airbag inflates, you will need to replace airbag system parts. See your dealer for service.
If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on when you are driving, the airbag system may not work properly. Have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 131.

Child Restraints

Older Children

Older children who have outgrown booster seats should wear the vehicle’s seat belts.
The manufacturer instructions that come with the booster seat state the weight and height limitations for that booster. Use a booster seat with a lap-shoulder belt until the child passes the fit test below:

- Sit all the way back on the seat. Do the knees bend at the seat edge? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Buckle the lap-shoulder belt. Does the shoulder belt rest on the shoulder? If yes, continue. If no, try using the rear seat belt comfort guide, if available. See “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt © 75. If a comfort guide is not available, or if the shoulder belt still does not rest on the shoulder, then return to the booster seat.
- Does the lap belt fit low and snug on the hips, touching the thighs? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.
- Can proper seat belt fit be maintained for the length of the trip? If yes, continue. If no, return to the booster seat.

Q: What is the proper way to wear seat belts?

A: An older child should wear a lap-shoulder belt and get the additional restraint a shoulder belt can provide. The shoulder belt should not cross the face or neck. The lap belt should fit snugly below the hips, just touching the top of the thighs. This applies belt force to the child’s pelvic bones in a crash. It should never be worn over the abdomen, which could cause severe or even fatal internal injuries in a crash.

Also see “Rear Seat Belt Comfort Guides” under Lap-Shoulder Belt © 75.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in a rear seating position.

In a crash, children who are not buckled up can strike other people who are buckled up, or can be thrown out of the vehicle. Older children need to use seat belts properly.

⚠️ Warning

Never allow more than one child to wear the same seat belt. The seat belt cannot properly spread the impact forces. In a crash, they can be crushed together and seriously injured. A seat belt must be used by only one person at a time.
Seats and Restraints

Warning

Never allow a child to wear the seat belt with the shoulder belt behind their back. A child can be seriously injured by not wearing the lap-shoulder belt properly. In a crash, the child would not be restrained by the shoulder belt. The child could move too far forward increasing the chance of head and neck injury. The child might also slide under the lap belt. The belt force would then be applied right on the abdomen.

Warning (Continued)

That could cause serious or fatal injuries. The shoulder belt should go over the shoulder and across the chest.

Warning

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

Infants and Young Children

Everyone in a vehicle needs protection! This includes infants and all other children. Neither the distance traveled nor the age and size of the traveler changes the need, for everyone, to use safety restraints. In fact, the law in every state in the United States and in every Canadian province says children up to some age must be restrained while in a vehicle.
94 Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle and never allow children to play with the seat belts.

Every time infants and young children ride in vehicles, they should have the protection provided by appropriate child restraints. Neither the vehicle’s seat belt system nor its airbag system is designed for them. Children who are not restrained properly can strike other people, or can be thrown out of the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

Never hold an infant or a child while riding in a vehicle. Due to crash forces, an infant or a child will become so heavy it is not possible to hold it during a crash. For example, in a crash at only 40 km/h (25 mph), a 5.5 kg (12 lb) infant will suddenly become a 110 kg (240 lb) force on a person’s arms. An infant or child should be secured in an appropriate restraint.

⚠️ Warning

Children who are up against, or very close to, any airbag when it inflates can be seriously injured.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

or killed. Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat. Secure a rear-facing child restraint in a rear seat. It is also better to secure a forward-facing child restraint in a rear seat. If you must secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front outboard seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go.
Child restraints are devices used to restrain, seat, or position children in the vehicle and are sometimes called child seats or car seats.

There are three basic types of child restraints:
- Forward-facing child restraints
- Rearward-facing child restraints
- Belt-positioning booster seats

The proper child restraint for your child depends on their size, weight, and age, and also on whether the child restraint is compatible with the vehicle in which it will be used.

For each type of child restraint, there are many different models available. When purchasing a child restraint, be sure it is designed to be used in a motor vehicle. If it is, the restraint will have a label saying that it meets federal motor vehicle safety standards. The restraint manufacturer's instructions that come with the restraint state the weight and height limitations for a particular child restraint. In addition, there are many kinds of restraints available for children with special needs.

⚠️ **Warning**
To reduce the risk of neck and head injury in a crash, infants and toddlers should be secured in a rear-facing child restraint until age two, or until they reach the maximum height and weight limits of their child restraint.

⚠️ **Warning**
A young child's hip bones are still so small that the vehicle's regular seat belt may not remain low on the hip bones, as it should. Instead, it may settle up around the child's abdomen. In a crash, the belt would apply force on a body area that is unprotected by any bony structure. This alone could cause serious or fatal injuries. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, young children should always be secured in appropriate child restraints.

---

**Child Restraint Systems**

Rear-Facing Infant Restraint
A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the infant.
96 Seats and Restraints

The harness system holds the infant in place and, in a crash, acts to keep the infant positioned in the restraint.

Forward-Facing Child Restraint
A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with the harness.

Booster Seats
A belt-positioning booster seat is used for children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint. Boosters are designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system until the child is large enough for the vehicle seat belts to fit properly without a booster seat. See the seat belt fit test in Older Children 91.

Securing an Add-On Child Restraint in the Vehicle

⚠️ Warning

A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle. Secure the child restraint properly in the vehicle using the vehicle's seat belt or LATCH system, following the instructions that came with that child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

To help reduce the chance of injury, the child restraint must be secured in the vehicle. Child restraints must be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap-shoulder belt, or by the LATCH system. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 98 for more information. Children can be endangered in a crash if the child restraint is not properly secured in the vehicle.
When securing an add-on child restraint, refer to the instructions that come with the restraint which may be on the restraint itself or in a booklet, or both, and to this manual. The child restraint instructions are important, so if they are not available, obtain a replacement copy from the manufacturer.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

In some areas of the United States and Canada, Certified Child Passenger Safety Technicians (CPSTs) are available to inspect and demonstrate how to correctly use and install child restraints. In the U.S., refer to the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) website to locate the nearest child safety seat inspection station. For CPST availability in Canada, check with Transport Canada or the Provincial Ministry of Transportation office.

### Securing the Child Within the Child Restraint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A child can be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child is not properly secured in the child restraint. Secure the child properly following the instructions that came with that child restraint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Where to Put the Restraint

According to accident statistics, children and infants are safer when properly restrained in an appropriate child restraint secured in a rear seating position.

Whenever possible, children aged 12 and under should be secured in a rear seating position.

Never put a rear-facing child restraint in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.

### Warning

A child in a rear-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates. This is because the back of the rear-facing child restraint would be very close to the inflating airbag. A child in a forward-facing child restraint can be seriously injured or killed if the front passenger airbag inflates and the passenger seat is in a forward position.

Even if the passenger sensing system has turned off the front passenger frontal airbag, no system is fail-safe. No one can guarantee that an airbag will not deploy under some unusual circumstance, even though it is turned off.

(Continued)
Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

Secure rear-facing child restraints in a rear seat, even if the airbag is off. If you secure a forward-facing child restraint in the front seat, always move the front passenger seat as far back as it will go. It is better to secure the child restraint in a rear seat.

See Passenger Sensing System 85 for additional information.

When securing a child restraint with the seat belts in a rear seat position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

Child restraints and booster seats vary considerably in size, and some may fit in certain seating positions better than others.

Depending on where you place the child restraint and the size of the child restraint, you may not be able to access adjacent seat belts or LATCH anchors for additional passengers or child restraints. Adjacent seating positions should not be used if the child restraint prevents access to or interferes with the routing of the seat belt.

Wherever a child restraint is installed, be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint system and secure the child restraint system properly.

Keep in mind that an unsecured child restraint can move around in a collision or sudden stop and injure people in the vehicle. Be sure to properly secure any child restraint in the vehicle — even when no child is in it.

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System)

The LATCH system secures a child restraint during driving or in a crash. LATCH attachments on the child restraint are used to attach the child restraint to the anchors in the vehicle. The LATCH system is designed to make installation of a child restraint easier.

In order to use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you need a child restraint that has LATCH attachments. LATCH-compatible rear-facing and forward-facing child seats can be properly installed using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle’s seat belts. Do not use both the seat belts and the LATCH anchorage system to secure a rear-facing or forward-facing child seat.

Booster seats use the vehicle’s seat belts to secure the child and the booster seat. If the manufacturer recommends that the booster seat be secured with the LATCH system, this can be done as long as the booster seat can be positioned properly and there is no interference with the proper positioning of the lap-shoulder belt on the child.

Make sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint, and also the instructions in this manual.
When installing a child restraint with a top tether, you must also use either the lower anchors or the seat belts to properly secure the child restraint. A child restraint must never be installed using only the top tether and anchor.

The LATCH anchorage system can be used until the combined weight of the child plus the child restraint is 29.5 kg (65 lbs). Use the seat belt alone instead of the LATCH anchorage system once the combined weight is more than 29.5 kg (65 lbs).

See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ⇧ 106 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ⇧ 104.

Child restraints built after March 2014 will be labeled with the specific child weight up to which the LATCH system can be used to install the restraint.

The following explains how to attach a child restraint with these attachments in the vehicle.

Not all vehicle seating positions have lower anchors. In this case, the seat belt must be used (with top tether where available) to secure the child restraint. See Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat) ⇧ 106 or Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat) ⇧ 104.

### Lower Anchors

Lower anchors (1) are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments (2).

### Top Tether Anchor

A top tether (3, 4) is used to secure the top of the child restraint to the vehicle. A top tether anchor is built into the vehicle. The top tether attachment hook (2) on the child restraint connects to the top tether anchor in the vehicle in order to reduce the forward movement and rotation of the child restraint during driving or in a crash.
100 Seats and Restraints

The child restraint may have a single tether (3) or a dual tether (4). Either will have a single attachment hook (2) to secure the top tether to the anchor.

Some child restraints that have a top tether are designed for use with or without the top tether being attached. Others require the top tether always to be attached. In Canada, the law requires that forward-facing child restraints have a top tether, and that the tether be attached. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for your child restraint.

## Lower Anchor and Top Tether Anchor Locations

![Diagram of seating positions with top tether anchors](image)

- **:** Seating positions with top tether anchors.
- **:** Seating positions with two lower anchors.

To assist in locating the lower anchors, each seating position with lower anchors has two labels, on the seatback near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.

The lower anchors are located under the labeled covers on the seatback near the crease between the seatback and the seat cushion.
Seats and Restraints

Securing a Child Restraint Designed for the LATCH System

⚠️ Warning
A child could be seriously injured or killed in a crash if the child restraint is not properly attached to the vehicle using either the LATCH anchors or the vehicle seat belt. Follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the instructions in this manual.

⚠️ Warning
To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries during a crash, do not attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. Attaching more than one child restraint to a single anchor could cause the anchor or attachment (Continued)
102 Seats and Restraints

Warning (Continued)

Children can be seriously injured or strangled if a shoulder belt is wrapped around their neck. The shoulder belt can tighten but cannot be loosened if it is locked. The shoulder belt locks when it is pulled all the way out of the retractor. It unlocks when the shoulder belt is allowed to go all the way back into the retractor, but it cannot do this if it is wrapped around a child’s neck. If the shoulder belt is locked and tightened around a child’s neck, the only way to loosen the belt is to cut it.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

Buckle any unused seat belts behind the child restraint so children cannot reach them. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock, and tighten the belt behind the child restraint after the child restraint has been installed.

Caution

Do not let the LATCH attachments rub against the vehicle’s seat belts. This may damage these parts. If necessary, move buckled seat belts to avoid rubbing the LATCH attachments.

Do not fold the rear seatback when the seat is occupied. Do not fold the empty rear seat with a seat belt buckled. This could damage the seat belt or the seat.

(Continued)

Caution (Continued)

Unbuckle and return the seat belt to its stowed position, before folding the seat.

If you need to secure more than one child restraint in the rear seat, see Where to Put the Restraint ⇒ 97.

1. Attach and tighten the lower attachments to the lower anchors. If the child restraint does not have lower attachments or the desired seating position does not have lower anchors, secure the child restraint with the top tether and the seat belts. Refer to the child restraint manufacturer instructions and the instructions in this manual.

1.1. Find the lower anchors for the desired seating position.

1.2. Put the child restraint on the seat.
1.3. Attach and tighten the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

2. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether be attached, attach and tighten the top tether to the top tether anchor, if equipped. Refer to the child restraint instructions and the following steps:

2.1. Find the top tether anchor.

2.2. Remove the cargo cover before installing the top tether. The cargo cover should remain off while the top tether is in use.

2.3. Route and tighten the top tether according to your child restraint instructions and the following instructions:

- If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, route the tether over the seatback.
- If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a single tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and in between the headrest or head restraint posts.
- If the position you are using does not have a headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, route the tether over the seatback.
104 Seats and Restraints

Replacing LATCH System Parts After a Crash

If the position you are using has an adjustable headrest or head restraint and you are using a dual tether, raise the headrest or head restraint and route the tether under the headrest or head restraint and around the headrest or head restraint posts.

3. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the LATCH path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. There should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement for proper installation.

Warning
A crash can damage the LATCH system in the vehicle. A damaged LATCH system may not properly secure the child restraint, resulting in serious injury or even death in a crash. To help make sure the LATCH system is working properly after a crash, see your dealer to have the system inspected and any necessary replacements made as soon as possible.

If the vehicle has the LATCH system and it was being used during a crash, new LATCH system parts may be needed. New parts and repairs may be necessary even if the LATCH system was not being used at the time of the crash.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Rear Seat)

When securing a child restraint in a rear seating position, study the instructions that came with the child restraint to make sure it is compatible with this vehicle.

If the child restraint has the LATCH system, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for how and where to install the child restraint using LATCH. If a child restraint is secured in the vehicle using a seat belt and it uses a top tether, see Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) for top tether anchor locations.

Do not secure a child seat in a position without a top tether anchor if a national or local law requires that the top tether be anchored, or if the instructions that come with the child restraint say that the top strap must be anchored.
If the child restraint or vehicle seat position does not have the LATCH system, you will be using the seat belt to secure the child restraint. Be sure to follow the instructions that came with the child restraint.

If more than one child restraint needs to be installed in the rear seat, be sure to read *Where to Put the Restraint* ⇒ 97.

1. Put the child restraint on the seat.
2. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle's seat belt through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.
3. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. If the latch plate will not go fully into the buckle, check if the correct buckle is being used.
4. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.
5. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 4 and 5.

6. If the child restraint has a top tether, follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions regarding the use of the top tether. See Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) 98.

7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position. If the top tether is attached to a top tether anchor, disconnect it.

Securing Child Restraints (With the Seat Belt in the Front Seat)

This vehicle has airbags. A rear seat is a safer place to secure a forward-facing child restraint. See Where to Put the Restraint 97.

In addition, the vehicle has a passenger sensing system which is designed to turn off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag under certain conditions. See Passenger Sensing System 85 and Passenger Airbag Status Indicator 132 for more information, including important safety information.

Never put a rear-facing child seat in the front. This is because the risk to the rear-facing child is so great if the airbag deploys.
When using the lap-shoulder belt to secure the child restraint in this position, follow the instructions that came with the child restraint and the following instructions:

1. Move the seat as far back as it will go before securing the forward-facing child restraint. Move the seat upward or the seatback to an upright position, if needed, to get a tight installation of the child restraint.

When the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag, the off indicator on the passenger airbag status indicator should light and stay lit when you start the vehicle. See "Passenger Airbag Status Indicator" for additional information.

2. Put the child restraint on the seat.

3. Pick up the latch plate, and run the lap and shoulder portions of the vehicle’s seat belt.
108 Seats and Restraints

through or around the restraint. The child restraint instructions will show you how.

4. Push the latch plate into the buckle until it clicks. Position the release button on the buckle, away from the child restraint system, so that the seat belt could be quickly unbuckled if necessary.

5. Pull the shoulder belt all the way out of the retractor to set the lock. When the retractor lock is set, the belt can be tightened but not pulled out of the retractor.

6. To tighten the belt, push down on the child restraint, pull the shoulder portion of the belt to tighten the lap portion of the belt, and feed the shoulder belt back into the retractor. When installing a forward-facing child restraint, it may be helpful to use your knee to push down on the child restraint as you tighten the belt.

Try to pull the belt out of the retractor to make sure the retractor is locked. If the retractor is not locked, repeat Steps 5 and 6.
7. Before placing a child in the child restraint, make sure it is securely held in place. To check, grasp the child restraint at the seat belt path and attempt to move it side to side and back and forth. When the child restraint is properly installed, there should be no more than 2.5 cm (1 in) of movement.

If the airbags are off, the off indicator in the passenger airbag status indicator will come on and stay on when the vehicle is started.

If a child restraint has been installed and the on indicator is lit, see “If the On Indicator Is Lit for a Child Restraint” under Passenger Sensing System 85.

To remove the child restraint, unbuckle the vehicle seat belt and let it return to the stowed position.

Pedestrian Protection System

Your vehicle is equipped with a pedestrian protection system which is designed to lift the rear part of the hood when a pedestrian is detected during a frontal impact within the approximate speed range.

When the vehicle is involved in a frontal impact with an object or a pedestrian, sensors in the front bumper determine the force applied by the object to the front bumper.

When the frontal impact speed is approximately between 25 km/h (15 mph) and 50 km/h (31 mph), the pedestrian protection system lifts the rear part of the hood to help reduce pedestrian head injuries. Lifting the rear part of the hood creates more clearance between the hood and the hard components in the engine compartment.

In addition, the front bumper of the vehicle was designed to help reduce the injury to a pedestrian’s legs.

⚠️ Warning

After the hood has lifted, the hood hinge and latch area may be hot. Do not touch the pedestrian protection system components.

The pedestrian protection system is designed to lift the hood only once.

The pedestrian protection system may not activate under the following conditions:

- The pedestrian impact is outside the range of the sensors located on the front bumper.
- The sensors on the front bumper are damaged.
- The path of the lifting hood is blocked by snow or ice. Clear any ice or snow from the hood before driving.
- Winter fronts, grille covers, or other aftermarket equipment is attached to the bumper.
110 Seats and Restraints

- Vehicle speed at impact is less than 25 km/h (15 mph) or greater than 50 km/h (31 mph).
- The vehicle impacts a small object.

For other frontal impacts or vehicle speeds, the airbags may also deploy. See Airbag System 79.

After the pedestrian protection system has deployed, the hood will remain in the raised position and the driver’s view may be reduced by the raised hood.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>After the pedestrian protection system has deployed, see your dealer for service. The hood assembly including hinges, latch, and actuators must be replaced.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If towing service is not available, the hood may be repositioned temporarily. See “Temporary Hood Repair” following.

The SERVICE PEDESTRIAN PROTECTION SYSTEM message will appear when there is a problem with the pedestrian protection system. See your dealer for service immediately.

During a frontal impact involving a pedestrian, the vehicle may record information about the condition of the vehicle and how it was operated. See Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy 358.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temporary Hood Repair</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the rear of the hood is raised, the hood may be repositioned temporarily if a towing service is not available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Before beginning the procedure, read all the instructions. Failure to read and follow the instructions could injure you or others, and damage the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>After the hood has lifted, the hood hinge and latch area may be hot. Do not touch the pedestrian protection system components.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Allow the engine to cool before attempting any repair.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not drive the vehicle when the hood is raised. Operating the vehicle with the hood raised can obstruct your view and may cause a collision resulting in damage to the vehicle, damage to other property, personal injury, or even death.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Allow the engine to cool before attempting any repair.


1. Place both hands on top of the right corner of the hood near the windshield and push the hood down quickly.

   If the hood does not latch, push down again with slightly more force until the hood is latched securely.

2. Repeat the previous step to latch the left side of the hood.

3. Pull up on the rear corners of the hood to make sure the hood is latched securely and will not lift.

4. Drive directly to a dealer for service. If you cannot go in for service immediately, have the vehicle towed.

   Some noise will occur when the vehicle is driven while the hood is temporarily repositioned.

   If you do not have the system repaired, the pedestrian protection system will not be operable in the event of another crash or frontal impact involving a pedestrian. See your dealer for service immediately.

   Safety procedures must always be observed when disposing of the vehicle or vehicle parts. Disposal should only be performed by an authorized service center, to help protect the environment and your health.
Storage

Storage Compartments
- Storage Compartments ........ 112
- Glove Box .................... 112
- Cupholders .................... 112
- Front Storage ................. 113
- Sunglasses Storage .......... 113
- Armrest Storage .............. 114

Additional Storage Features
- Cargo Cover ..................... 114
- Cargo Tie-Downs (Wagon) .... 115
- Convenience Net .............. 116

Storage Compartments

⚠️ Warning

Do not store heavy or sharp objects in storage compartments. In a crash, these objects may cause the cover to open and could result in injury.

Glove Box

Lift up the handle to open the glove box.

Cupholders

There are two cupholders in the front storage area. Slide the cover to access them.
There is a cupholder in the center console.

Pull the second row seat armrest down to access the cupholders.

To open the front storage compartment, slide the cover forward.

If equipped, sunglasses storage is on the overhead console. Press the fixed button on the cover and release to access.
Storage

Armrest Storage

Press the button and lift to access the storage under the armrest.

Additional Storage Features

Cargo Cover

⚠️ Warning

An unsecured cargo cover could strike people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash. Store the cargo cover securely or remove it from the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning

Do not place objects on the cargo cover. Sudden stops or turns can cause objects to be thrown in the vehicle. You or others could be injured.

If equipped with a cargo cover, use it to cover items in the rear of the vehicle.

Hatchback

To remove the cargo cover:
1. Remove both cords from the hooks on the liftgate.
2. Push up on the front sides of the cargo cover.
3. Remove it from the vehicle.

To install the cargo cover:
1. Align the clips on the underside of the cargo cover over the pins on both sides and push down.
2. Reconnect both of the cords to the hooks at the top of the liftgate.

**Wagon**

Pull the handle toward the rear and up until it engages in the side retainers.

Pull the handle to the rear and down. It rolls up automatically.

---

**Removing the Cargo Cover**

Pull the release lever on the right side up and hold it. Lift the right side and remove from retainers.

**Installing the Cargo Cover**

Insert the left side of the cargo cover in recess, then pull release lever up.

Hold and insert the right side of the cargo cover in recess and engage.

---

**Cargo Tie-Downs (Wagon)**

There is a movable system to secure items on the load compartment floor.

Insert the tie-downs into the rails and press the button while inserting it.
Press the button on a tie-down and slide it to the required position. Fold up the tie-downs to use them.

To remove the cargo tie-downs, fold them down, press the button and remove.

**Convenience Net**

If equipped, the convenience net is in the rear cargo area and can be used to store small loads. The net should not be used to store heavy loads. Attach the loops on each side of the net to the hooks located on the sides of the rear cargo area.
## Instruments and Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Controls</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steering Wheel Adjustment</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steering Wheel Controls</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Steering Wheel</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horn</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Wiper/Washer</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Window Wiper/Washer</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compass</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clock</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Outlets</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless Charging</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators</th>
<th>Indicators</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators</td>
<td></td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Cluster</td>
<td></td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speedometer</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odometer</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td></td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Gauge</td>
<td></td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge</td>
<td></td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Reminders</td>
<td></td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag Readiness Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Airbag Status Indicator</td>
<td></td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging System Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Indicator Lamp</td>
<td></td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Check Engine Light)</td>
<td></td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake System Warning Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Parking Brake Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Electric Parking Brake Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Ahead Indicator</td>
<td></td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Off Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StabiliTrak OFF Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Pressure Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Fuel Warning Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-Beam On Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Fog Lamp Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps On Reminder</td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Ajar Light</td>
<td></td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Information Displays
- **Driver Information Center (DIC)**: 141
- **Head-Up Display (HUD)**: 145

### Vehicle Messages
- **Vehicle Messages**: 149
- **Engine Power Messages**: 149
- **Vehicle Speed Messages**: 150

### Vehicle Personalization
- **Vehicle Personalization**: 150

### Universal Remote System
- **Universal Remote System**: 155
- **Programming**: 155
- **Operation**: 157
118 Instruments and Controls

Controls

Steering Wheel Adjustment

To adjust the steering wheel:
1. Pull the lever down.
2. Move the steering wheel up or down.
3. Pull or push the steering wheel closer or away from you.
4. Pull the lever up to lock the steering wheel in place.

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.

Steering Wheel Controls

The infotainment system can be operated by using the steering wheel controls. See “Steering Wheel Controls” in the infotainment manual.

Heated Steering Wheel

Heated: If equipped, press to turn on or off. A light near the button displays when the feature is turned on.

The steering wheel takes about three minutes to start heating.

Horn

Press 🅱️ on the steering wheel pad to sound the horn.

Windshield Wiper/Washer

With the ignition on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, move the windshield wiper lever to select the wiper speed.

HI: Use for fast wipes.

LO: Use for slow wipes.
INT : Use for intermittent wipes. To adjust wipe frequency, turn the band up for more frequent wipes or down for less frequent wipes.

OFF : Use to turn the wipers off.

1x : For a single wipe, briefly move the wiper lever down. For several wipes, hold the wiper lever down.

▼ : Pull the windshield wiper lever toward you to spray windshield washer fluid and activate the wipers. The wipers will continue until the lever is released or the maximum wash time is reached. When the lever is released, additional wipes may occur depending on how long the windshield washer had been activated. See Washer Fluid for information on filling the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

⚠️ Warning

In freezing weather, do not use the washer until the windshield is warmed. Otherwise the washer fluid can form ice on the windshield, blocking your vision.

Clear snow and ice from the wiper blades before using them. If frozen to the windshield, carefully loosen or thaw them. Damaged blades should be replaced. See Wiper Blade Replacement.

Heavy snow or ice can overload the wiper motor.

Wipe Parking

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are on LO, HI, or INT, they will immediately stop.

If the windshield wiper lever is then moved to OFF before the driver door is opened or within 10 minutes, the wipers will restart and move to the base of the windshield.

If the ignition is turned off while the wipers are performing wipes due to windshield washing, the wipers continue to run until they reach the base of the windshield.

Rear Window Wiper/ Washer

If equipped, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY to operate the rear window wiper/washer.
### 120 Instruments and Controls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Turn the end of the windshield wiper lever to operate the rear window wiper/washer.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>OFF</strong>: Turns the system off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INT</strong>: Intermittent wipes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ON</strong>: Slow wipes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>̀: Push the windshield wiper lever forward to spray washer fluid on the rear window. The lever automatically returns to its original position when released.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Reverse Gear Wipes

If the rear wiper control is off, the rear wiper will automatically operate continuously when the shift lever is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing low or high speed wipes. If the rear wiper control is off, the shift lever is in R (Reverse), and the front windshield wiper is performing interval wipes, then the rear wiper automatically performs interval wipes.

This feature can be turned on or off. See *Vehicle Personalization* 150.

### Compass

The vehicle may have a compass display on the Driver Information Center (DIC). The compass receives its heading and other information from the Global Positioning System (GPS) antenna, StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC), and vehicle speed information.

The compass system is designed to operate for a certain number of miles or degrees of turn before needing a signal from the GPS satellites. When the compass display shows CAL, drive the vehicle for a short distance in an open area where it can receive a GPS signal. The compass system will automatically determine when a GPS signal is restored and provide a heading again.

### Clock

Set the time and date using the infotainment system. See "Time / Date" under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

### Power Outlets

#### Power Outlets 12-Volt Direct Current

The 12-volt power outlets can be used to plug in electrical equipment, such as a cell phone or MP3 player.
The vehicle may have accessory power outlets:

- Below the climate controls.
- In the cargo area, if equipped.

Open the protective cover to use the power outlet.

The outlet is powered when the ignition is on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or until the driver door is opened within 10 minutes of turning off the vehicle. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 191.

Certain electrical accessories may not be compatible with the accessory power outlet and could overload vehicle or adapter fuses. If there is a problem, see your dealer.

When adding electrical equipment, be sure to follow the installation instructions included with the equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 238.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hanging heavy equipment from the power outlet can cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. The power outlets are designed for accessory power plugs only, such as cell phone charge cords.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wireless Charging**

The vehicle may have a wireless charging pocket outside the armrest of the center console. The system operates at 145 kHz and wirelessly charges one Qi compatible smartphone. The power output of the system is capable of charging at a rate up to 1 amp (5W), as requested by the compatible smartphone. See Radio Frequency Statement 356.

To check for smartphone compatibility:

- In the U.S., see www.my.buick.com/learn.

- In Canada, see www.gmtotalconnect.ca.

- Or, see your dealer for details.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wireless charging can affect the operation of an implanted pacemaker or other medical devices. If you have one, it is recommended to consult with your doctor before using the wireless charging system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The vehicle must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY, or Retained Accessory Power (RAP) must be active. The wireless charging feature may not correctly indicate charging when the vehicle is in RAP. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) 191.

The operating temperature is $-20 \, ^\circ C$ ($-4 \, ^\circ F$) to $60 \, ^\circ C$ ($140 \, ^\circ F$) for the charging system and $0 \, ^\circ C$ ($32 \, ^\circ F$) to $35 \, ^\circ C$ ($95 \, ^\circ F$) for the compatible smartphone.
122 Instruments and Controls

⚠️ Warning

Remove all objects from the charging pad before charging your compatible smartphone. Objects, such as coins, keys, rings, paper clips, or cards, between the smartphone and charging pad will become very hot. On the rare occasion that the charging system does not detect an object, and the object gets wedged between the smartphone and charger, remove the smartphone and allow the object to cool before removing it from the charging pad, to prevent burns.

To charge a compatible smartphone:
1. Remove all objects from the charging pocket. The system may not charge if there are any objects between the smartphone and the charging pocket.

2. With the smartphone screen facing the rear of the vehicle, slowly insert the smartphone into the charging pocket until ⚡ appears on the ⚡ on the infotainment display. This indicates that the smartphone is properly positioned and charging. If a smartphone is inserted into the pocket and does not display, remove the smartphone from the pocket, turn it 180 degrees, and wait three seconds before inserting the smartphone into the pocket again.
## Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators

Warning lights and gauges can signal that something is wrong before it becomes serious enough to cause an expensive repair or replacement. Paying attention to the warning lights and gauges could prevent injury.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators</th>
<th>Some warning lights come on briefly when the engine is started to indicate they are working. When one of the warning lights comes on and stays on while driving, or when one of the gauges shows there may be a problem, check the section that explains what to do. Waiting to do repairs can be costly and even dangerous.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
124 Instruments and Controls

Instrument Cluster

Base Level English Shown, Metric Similar
Midlevel English Shown, Metric Similar
126 Instruments and Controls

Uplevel English Shown, Metric Similar
Cluster Menu

There is an interactive display area in the center of the instrument cluster.

Use the right steering wheel control to open and scroll through the different items and displays.

Press \(<\) to access the cluster applications. Use \(\wedge\) or \(\vee\) to scroll through the list of available applications. Not all applications will be available on all vehicles.

- Info App. This is where the selected Driver Information Center (DIC) displays. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \(\Rightarrow 141\).
- Audio
- Phone
- Navigation
- Options

Audio

Press \(\checkmark\) to select the Audio app, then press \(\triangleright\) to enter the Audio menu. In the Audio menu browse for music, select from the favorites, or change the audio source.

Phone

Press \(\checkmark\) to select the Phone app, then press \(\triangleright\) to enter the Phone menu. In the Phone menu, if there is no active phone call, view recent calls, scroll through contacts, or select from the favorites. If there is an active call, mute or unmute the phone or switch to handset or handsfree operation.

Navigation

Press \(\checkmark\) to select the Navigation app, then press \(\triangleright\) to enter the Navigation menu. If there is no active route, press \(\checkmark\) to access Recents or Favorites list. If there is an active route, press \(\checkmark\) to cancel route guidance, mute/unmute voice guidance, or access Recents or Favorites list.

Options

Press \(\checkmark\) to select the Options app. Use \(\wedge\) or \(\vee\) to scroll through items in the Options menu.

Units: Press \(\triangleright\) while Units is displayed to enter the Units menu. Choose English or metric units by pressing \(\checkmark\) while the desired item is highlighted.

Display Themes (Uplevel): Press \(\triangleright\) while Display Themes is displayed to enter the menu. Choose Sport or Touring by pressing \(\checkmark\) while the desired item is highlighted.
128 Instruments and Controls

Info Pages: Press > while Info Pages is displayed to enter the Info Pages menu and select the items to be displayed in the Info App. See Driver Information Center (DIC) for more details.

Speed Warning: The Speed Warning display allows the driver to set a speed that they do not want to exceed. To set the Speed Warning, press > when Speed Warning is displayed. Scroll to Set Speed and press >. Press ✓ to set the speed. Once the speed is set, this feature can be turned off by pressing ✓ while viewing this page. If the selected speed limit is exceeded, a DIC message is displayed with a chime.

Software Information: Displays the open source software information.

Speedometer
The speedometer shows the vehicle’s speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

Odometer
The odometer shows how far the vehicle has been driven, in either kilometers or miles.

Tachometer
The tachometer displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).
For vehicles with the Stop/Start system, when the ignition is on, the tachometer indicates the vehicle status. When pointing to AUTO STOP, the engine is off but the vehicle is on and can move. The engine could auto start at any time. When the indicator points to OFF, the vehicle is off.
When the engine is on, the tachometer will indicate the engine’s revolutions per minute (rpm). The tachometer may vary by several hundred rpm’s, during Auto Stop mode, when the engine is shutting off and restarting.
A slight bump may be felt when the transmission is determining the most fuel efficient operating range.

Caution
If the engine is operated with the rpm’s in the warning area at the high end of the tachometer, the vehicle could be damaged, and the damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not operate the engine with the rpm’s in the warning area.
Fuel Gauge

Uplevel Metric

When the ignition is on, the fuel gauge indicates about how much fuel is left in the tank.

An arrow on the fuel gauge indicates the side of the vehicle the fuel door is on.

When the indicator nears empty, the low fuel light comes on. There is still a little fuel left, but the fuel tank should be filled soon.

Uplevel English

Here are four things that some owners ask about. None of these show a problem with the fuel gauge:

- At the service station, the fuel pump shuts off before the gauge reads full.
- It takes a little more or less fuel to fill up than the gauge indicated. For example, the gauge indicated the tank was half full, but it actually took a little more or less than half the tank's capacity to fill the tank.
- The gauge moves a little while turning a corner or speeding up.
- The gauge takes a few seconds to stabilize after the ignition is turned on, and goes back to empty when the ignition is turned off.
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge

- **Uplevel Metric**
  - This gauge shows the engine coolant temperature.
  - If the gauge pointer moves toward the warning area at the high end of the gauge, the engine is too hot.
  - The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine is too hot. See Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light ☰ 138.
  - This reading indicates the same thing as the warning light. It means that the engine coolant has overheated. If the vehicle has been operating under normal driving conditions, pull off the road, stop the vehicle, and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating ☰ 256.

- **Uplevel English**

Seat Belt Reminders

**Driver Seat Belt Reminder Light**

There is a driver seat belt reminder light on the instrument cluster.

- When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind the driver to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle may continue several times if the driver remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.
If the driver seat belt is buckled, neither the light nor the chime comes on.

**Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Light**

There is a passenger seat belt reminder light near the passenger airbag status indicator. See *Passenger Sensing System* ⇒ 85.

When the vehicle is started, this light flashes and a chime may come on to remind passengers to fasten their seat belt. Then the light stays on solid until the belt is buckled. This cycle continues several times if the passenger remains or becomes unbuckled while the vehicle is moving.

If the passenger seat belt is buckled, neither the chime nor the light comes on.

The front passenger seat belt reminder light and chime may turn on if an object is put on the seat such as a briefcase, handbag, grocery bag, laptop, or other electronic device. To turn off the reminder light and/or chime, remove the object from the seat or buckle the seat belt.

**Airbag Readiness Light**

This light shows if there is an electrical problem with the airbag system. The system check includes the airbag sensor(s), the passenger sensing system, the pretensioners, the airbag modules, the wiring, and the crash sensing and diagnostic module. For more information on the airbag system, see *Airbag System* ⇒ 79.

The airbag readiness light comes on for several seconds when the vehicle is started. If the light does not come on then, have it fixed immediately.

⚠️ **Warning**

If the airbag readiness light stays on after the vehicle is started or comes on while driving, it means the airbag system might not be working properly. The airbags in the vehicle might not inflate in a crash, or they could even inflate without a crash. To help avoid injury, have the vehicle serviced right away.

If there is a problem with the airbag system, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message may also come on.
132 Instruments and Controls

Passenger Airbag Status Indicator

The vehicle has a passenger sensing system. See Passenger Sensing System 85. The overhead console has a passenger airbag status indicator.

When the vehicle is started, the passenger airbag status indicator will light ON and OFF for several seconds as a system check. Then, after several more seconds, the status indicator will light either ON or OFF to let you know the status of the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If the word ON is lit on the passenger airbag status indicator, it means that the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag are allowed to inflate.

If the word OFF is lit on the airbag status indicator, it means that the passenger sensing system has turned off the front outboard passenger frontal airbag and knee airbag.

If, after several seconds, both status indicator lights remain on, or if there are no lights at all, there may be a problem with the lights or the passenger sensing system. See your dealer for service.

⚠️ Warning

If the airbag readiness light ever comes on and stays on, it means that something may be wrong with the airbag system. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have the vehicle serviced right away. See Airbag Readiness Light 131 for more information, including important safety information.

Charging System Light

The charging system light comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on, but the engine is not running, as a check to show the light is working. The light turns off when the engine is started. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

If the light stays on, or comes on while driving, there could be a problem with the electrical charging system. Have it checked by your dealer. Driving while this light is on could drain the battery.

If a short distance must be driven with the light on, be sure to turn off all accessories, such as the radio and air conditioner.
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)

This light is part of the vehicle’s emission control on-board diagnostic system. If this light is on while the engine is running, a malfunction has been detected and the vehicle may require service. The light should come on to show that it is working when the ignition is in Service Mode. See Ignition Positions 187.

Malfunctions are often indicated by the system before any problem is noticeable. Being aware of the light and seeking service promptly when it comes on may prevent damage.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the vehicle is driven continually with this light on, the emission control system may not work as well, the fuel economy may be lower, and the vehicle may not run smoothly. This could lead to costly repairs that might not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caution (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance test. See Accessories and Modifications 242.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the light is flashing: A malfunction has been detected that could damage the emission control system and increase vehicle emissions. Diagnosis and service may be required.

To help prevent damage, reduce vehicle speed and avoid hard accelerations and uphill grades. If towing a trailer, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled as soon as possible.

If the light continues to flash, find a safe place to park. Turn the vehicle off and wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. If the light is still flashing, follow the previous guidelines and see your dealer for service as soon as possible.
134 Instruments and Controls

If the light is on steady: A malfunction has been detected. Diagnosis and service may be required.

Check the following:

- If fuel has been added to the vehicle using the capless fuel funnel adapter, make sure that it has been removed. See “Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can” under Filling the Tank \(\Rightarrow\) 229. The diagnostic system can detect if the adapter has been left installed in the vehicle, allowing fuel to evaporate into the atmosphere. A few driving trips with the adapter removed may turn off the light.

- Poor fuel quality can cause inefficient engine operation and poor driveability, which may go away once the engine is warmed up. If this occurs, change the fuel brand. It may require at least one full tank of the proper fuel to turn the light off. See Fuel \(\Rightarrow\) 227.

If the light remains on, see your dealer.

**Emissions Inspection and Maintenance Programs**

If the vehicle requires an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test, the test equipment will likely connect to the vehicle's Data Link Connector (DLC).

The DLC is under the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel. Connecting devices that are not used to perform an Emissions Inspection/Maintenance test or to service the vehicle may affect vehicle operation. See Add-On Electrical Equipment \(\Rightarrow\) 238. See your dealer if assistance is needed.

The vehicle may not pass inspection if:

- The light is on when the engine is running.
- The light does not come on when the ignition is in Service Mode.
- Critical emission control systems have not been completely diagnosed. If this happens, the vehicle would not be ready for inspection and might require several days of routine driving before the system is ready for inspection. This can happen if the 12-volt battery has recently been replaced or run down, or if the vehicle has been recently serviced.

See your dealer if the vehicle will not pass or cannot be made ready for the test.
Brake System Warning Light

The vehicle brake system consists of two hydraulic circuits. If one circuit is not working, the remaining circuit can still work to stop the vehicle. For normal braking performance, both circuits need to be working.

If the warning light comes on, there is a brake problem. Have the brake system inspected right away.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The brake system might not be working properly if the brake system warning light is on. Driving with the brake system warning light on can lead to a crash. If the light is still on after the vehicle has been pulled off the road and carefully stopped, have the vehicle towed for service.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electric Parking Brake Light

This light should come on briefly when the engine is started. If it does not come on then, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn you if there is a problem.

If the light stays on, take the vehicle to your dealer as soon as possible. See the information for the Electric Parking Brake under Electric Parking Brake § 198. A message may also display in the Driver Information Center (DIC).
136 Instruments and Controls

Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have it fixed so it will be ready to warn if there is a problem.

If the light comes on while driving, stop as soon as it is safely possible and turn off the vehicle. Then start the engine again to reset the system. If the ABS light stays on, or comes on again while driving, the vehicle needs service. A chime may also sound when the light comes on steady.

If the ABS light is the only light on, the vehicle has regular brakes, but the antilock brakes are not functioning.

If both the ABS and the brake system warning light are on, the vehicle's antilock brakes are not functioning and there is a problem with the regular brakes. See your dealer for service.

See Brake System Warning Light  135.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA) Light

This light is green if LKA is available to assist.

LKA may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using the turn signal in that direction. The LKA light will turn amber.

This light is amber and flashes as a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, to indicate that the lane marking has been crossed.

See Lane Keep Assist (LKA)  225.

Vehicle Ahead Indicator

If equipped, this indicator will display green when a vehicle is detected ahead and amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System  217.
Traction Off Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light then turns off.

The traction off light comes on when the Traction Control System (TCS) has been turned off by pressing and releasing the TCS/StabiliTrak button.

This light and the StabiliTrak OFF light come on when StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is turned off.

If the TCS is off, wheel spin is not limited. Adjust driving accordingly.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \(\Rightarrow\) 201.

StabiliTrak OFF Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the engine. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on when the StabiliTrak/Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is turned off. If StabiliTrak/ESC is off, the Traction Control System (TCS) is also off.

If StabiliTrak/ESC and TCS are off, the system does not assist in controlling the vehicle. Turn on the TCS and the StabiliTrak/ESC systems, and the warning light turns off.

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control \(\Rightarrow\) 201.

Traction Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light

This light comes on briefly when the engine is started.

If the light does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light is on and not flashing, the TCS and potentially the StabiliTrak/ESC system have been disabled. A Driver Information Center (DIC) message may display. Check the DIC messages to determine which feature(s) is no longer functioning and whether the vehicle requires service.

If the light is on and flashing, the TCS and/or the StabiliTrak/ESC system is actively working.
138 Instruments and Controls

See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control  201.

Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This light comes on briefly while starting the vehicle.
If it does not, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally the indicator light goes off.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The engine coolant temperature warning light indicates that the vehicle has overheated. Driving with this light on can damage the engine and it may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Engine Overheating  256.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The engine coolant temperature warning light comes on when the engine has overheated. If this happens, pull over and turn off the engine as soon as possible. See Engine Overheating  256.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tire Pressure Light

When the Light Is On Steady
This indicates that one or more of the tires are significantly underinflated.

A Driver Information Center (DIC) tire pressure message may also display. Stop as soon as possible, and inflate the tires to the pressure value shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure  281.

When the Light Flashes First and Then Is On Steady
If the light flashes for about a minute and then stays on, there may be a problem with the TPMS. If the problem is not corrected, the light will come on at every ignition cycle. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation  284.

For vehicles with the Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS), this light comes on briefly when the engine is started. It provides information about tire pressures and the TPMS.
**Engine Oil Pressure Light**

**Caution**

Lack of proper engine oil maintenance can damage the engine. Driving with the engine oil low can also damage the engine. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Check the oil level as soon as possible. Add oil if required, but if the oil level is within the operating range and the oil pressure is still low, have the vehicle serviced. Always follow the maintenance schedule for changing engine oil.

If the light comes on and stays on, it means that oil is not flowing through the engine properly. The vehicle could be low on oil and might have some other system problem. See your dealer.

**Low Fuel Warning Light**

This light is near the fuel gauge and comes on briefly when the ignition is turned on as a check to show it is working.

It also comes on when the fuel tank is low on fuel. The light turns off when fuel is added. If it does not, have the vehicle serviced.

**Security Light**

The security light should come on briefly as the engine is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer. If the system is working normally, the indicator light turns off.

If the light stays on and the engine does not start, there could be a problem with the theft-deterrent system. See *Immobilizer Operation* 52.

**High-Beam On Light**
140 Instruments and Controls

This light comes on when the high-beam headlamps are in use. See Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer  160.

Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light

This light should come on briefly as the vehicle is started. If it does not come on, have the vehicle serviced by your dealer.

This light comes on solid when there is a problem with the AFL system. It flashes when the system is switching between lighting modes. See Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL)  161.

Front Fog Lamp Light

For vehicles with fog lamps, this light comes on when the fog lamps are on.

The light goes out when the fog lamps are turned off. See Fog Lamps  162.

Lamps On Reminder

This light comes on when the exterior lamps are in use. See Exterior Lamp Controls  159.

Cruise Control Light

The cruise control light is white when the cruise control is on and ready, and turns green when the cruise control is set and active. See Cruise Control  204.

Adaptive Cruise Control Light

This light is white when the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC, if equipped) is on and ready, and turns green when the ACC is set and active. See Adaptive Cruise Control  206.
Door Ajar Light

This light comes on when a door is open or not securely latched. Before driving, check that all doors are properly closed.

Information Displays

Driver Information Center (DIC)

The DIC displays are shown in the center of the instrument cluster in the Info app. See Instrument Cluster 124. The displays show the status of many vehicle systems.

∧ or ∨: Press to move up or down in a list.
⟨ or ⟩: Press to move between the interactive display zones in the cluster.

✓: Press to open a menu or select a menu item. Press and hold to reset values on certain screens.

Base Level DIC

Use ⟨ or ⟩ to choose the Trip, Vehicle, or Eco menus. Use △ or ▽ to scroll through items in each menu.

Trip/Fuel Menu (TRIP) Items

Speed: Displays how fast the vehicle is moving in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). The speedometer cannot be reset.

Trip 1 or Trip 2, Average Fuel Economy: Displays the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), from the last reset for the trip odometer. The trip odometer can be reset to zero by pressing and holding ✓ while the trip odometer display is showing.

Also displays the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon.
142 Instruments and Controls

(mpg). This number is based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change. Reset the average consumption by pressing ✓ when it is displayed.

Fuel Range: Displays the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank. Fuel range cannot be reset.

Average Vehicle Speed: Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing ✓ when it is displayed.

Timer: To start the timer, press ✓ while Timer is displayed. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset, not including time the ignition is off. Time will continue to be counted as long as the ignition is on, even if another display is being shown on the DIC. The timer will record up to 99 hours, 59 minutes, and 59 seconds (99:59:59) after which the display will return to zero. To stop the timer, press ✓ briefly while Timer is displayed. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold ✓.

Navigation: Used for the OnStar Turn-by-Turn guidance.

Blank Display: Displays no information.

Vehicle Information Menu (VEHICLE) Items

Units: Choose between Metric or US when Units is active. Press ✓ to confirm the setting. This will change the displays on the DIC to the type of measurements you select.

Speed Warning: This display is used to set the vehicle speed at which the speed warning chime sounds and the alert is displayed. The speed can be set by pressing ✓ while the speed warning display is showing.

Remaining Oil Life: Displays an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains.

When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil  247. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See Maintenance Schedule  332.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. Do not reset the Oil Life display accidentally at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil
Instruments and Controls

change. To reset the engine oil life system, see Engine Oil Life System \(\Rightarrow 249\).

**Oil Pressure**: Oil pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or in pounds per square inch (psi).

**Battery Voltage**: Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See Charging System Light \(\Rightarrow 132\). If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

**ECO Drive Assist Menu (ECO) Items**

**Fuel Economy**: The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. Displayed below the bar graph is the best average fuel economy that has been achieved for the selected distance. The selected distance is displayed at the top of the page as “last xxx mi/km.” Press \(\checkmark\) to select the distance or reset the best value.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

**Economy Trend**: Shows a history of the Average Fuel Economy from the last 50 km (30 mi). Each bar represents about 5 km (3 mi) of driving. During driving the bars will shift to always reflect the most recent distance on the right side. Press and hold \(\checkmark\) to clear the graph or press \(\checkmark\) to reset through the menu.

**Uplevel DIC**

**DIC Info Page Options**

The info pages on the DIC can be turned on or off through the Options menu.

1. Press \(<\) to access the cluster applications.

2. Press \(\bigwedge\) or \(\checkmark\) to scroll to the Options application.

3. Press \(\checkmark\) to enter the Options menu.

4. Scroll to Info Pages and press \(\triangleright\).

5. Press \(\bigwedge\) or \(\checkmark\) to move through the list of possible information displays.

6. Press \(\checkmark\) while an item is highlighted to select or deselect that item. When an item is selected, a checkmark will appear next to it.

**DIC Info Pages**

The following is the list of all possible DIC info page displays. Some may not be available for your particular vehicle. Some items may not be turned on by default but can be turned on through the Options app. See “DIC Info Page Options” earlier in this section.
144 Instruments and Controls

**Speed**: Shows the vehicle speed in either kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). Speed Limit: Shows sign information, which comes from a roadway database in the onboard navigation, if equipped. Press ▶ to open the menu and ✔ to turn on or off the current speed limit sign.

**Trip A or Trip B**: Shows the current distance traveled, in either kilometers (km) or miles (mi), since the trip odometer was last reset. This also shows the approximate average liters per 100 kilometers (L/100 km) or miles per gallon (mpg). This number is calculated based on the number of L/100 km (mpg) recorded since the last time this menu item was reset. This number reflects only the approximate average fuel economy that the vehicle has right now, and will change as driving conditions change.

Press and hold ✔ while this display is active to reset the trip odometer and the average fuel economy. Trip A and Trip B can also be reset by pressing ▶ and choosing reset.

**Fuel Range**: Shows the approximate distance the vehicle can be driven without refueling. LOW will be displayed when the vehicle is low on fuel. The fuel range estimate is based on an average of the vehicle's fuel economy over recent driving history and the amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

**Oil Life**: Shows an estimate of the oil's remaining useful life. If REMAINING OIL LIFE 99% is displayed, that means 99% of the current oil life remains. When the remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display. The oil should be changed as soon as possible. See Engine Oil 🔄 247. In addition to the engine oil life system monitoring the oil life, additional maintenance is recommended. See Maintenance Schedule 🔄 332.

The Oil Life display must be reset after each oil change. It will not reset itself. Do not reset the Oil Life display at any time other than when the oil has just been changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change. To reset the engine oil life system, press and hold ✔ for several seconds while the Oil Life display is active. See Engine Oil Life System 🔄 249.

**Tire Pressure**: Shows the approximate pressures of all four tires. Tire pressure is displayed in either kilopascal (kPa) or pounds per square inch (psi). If the pressure is low, the value for that tire is shown in amber. See Tire Pressure Monitor System 🔄 283 and Tire Pressure Monitor Operation 🔄 284.

**Fuel Economy**: The center displays the approximate instantaneous fuel economy as a number and bar graph. Displayed
above the bar graph is a running average of fuel economy for the most recently traveled selected distance. Displayed below the bar graph is the best average fuel economy that has been achieved for the selected distance. The selected distance is displayed at the top of the page as “last xxx mi/km.”

Press $\uparrow$ to select the distance or reset best value. Use $\triangle$ and $\nabla$ to choose the distance and press $\checkmark$. Press $\triangle$ and $\nabla$ to select “Reset Best Score.” Press $\checkmark$ to reset the best average fuel economy. After reset, the best value displays “--” until the selected distance has been traveled.

The display provides information on how current driving behavior affects the running average and how well recent driving compares to the best that has been achieved for the selected distance.

**Average Speed** : Displays the average vehicle speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph). This average is based on the various vehicle speeds recorded since the last reset. Reset the average speed by pressing $\checkmark$.

**Timer** : This display can be used as a timer. To start the timer, press $\checkmark$ while this display is active. The display will show the amount of time that has passed since the timer was last reset. To stop the timer, press $\checkmark$ briefly while this display is active and the timer is running. To reset the timer to zero, press and hold $\checkmark$ while this display is active, or press $\uparrow$ and select reset.

**Follow Distance** : If equipped, the current follow time to the vehicle ahead is displayed as a time value on this page.

**Battery Voltage** : Displays the current battery voltage, if equipped. Battery voltage changes are normal while driving. See Charging System Light $\checkmark$ 132. If there is a problem with the battery charging system, the DIC will display a message.

**Top Consumers** : Shows a list of the features that are currently impacting the fuel economy, in order from highest to lowest. If a feature is turned off, it will be removed from the list.

**Economy Trend** : Shows history of the Average Fuel Economy from the last 50 km (30 mi). Each bar represents about 5 km (3 mi) of driving. During driving the bars will shift to always reflect the most recent distance on the right side. Press and hold $\checkmark$ to clear the graph or press $\uparrow$ to reset through the menu.

---

**Head-Up Display (HUD)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If the HUD image is too bright or too high in your field of view, it may take you more time to see things you need to see when it is dark outside. Be sure to keep the HUD image dim and placed low in your field of view.
146 Instruments and Controls

If equipped with HUD, some information concerning the operation of the vehicle is projected onto the windshield. The information is projected through the HUD lens on the driver side of the instrument panel and focused out toward the front of the vehicle.

**Caution**

If you try to use the HUD image as a parking aid, you may misjudge the distance and damage your vehicle. Do not use the HUD image as a parking aid.

The HUD information can be displayed in various languages. The speedometer reading and other numerical values can be displayed in either English or metric units. The language selection is changed through settings and the units of measurement is changed through the instrument cluster. See “Settings” in the Infotainment Manual and “Options” under Instrument Cluster 124.

- Lane Departure/Lane Keep Assist
- Low Fuel

Some vehicle messages or alerts displayed in the HUD may be cleared by using the steering wheel controls. See Vehicle Messages 149.

The HUD control is to the left of the steering wheel.

To adjust the HUD image:

1. Adjust the driver seat to a comfortable position.
2. Start the engine.
3. Use the following settings to adjust the HUD.
HUD: Press down or lift up to center the HUD image. The HUD image can only be adjusted up and down, not side to side.

INFO: Press to select the display view. Each press will change the display view.

± ⊕ : Lift up and hold to brighten the display. Press down and hold to dim the display. Hold down to turn the display off.

The HUD image will automatically dim and brighten to compensate for outside lighting. The HUD brightness control can also be adjusted as needed.

The HUD image can temporarily light up depending on the angle and position of sunlight on the HUD display. This is normal.

Polarized sunglasses could make the HUD image harder to see.

Head-Up Display (HUD) Rotation Option
This feature allows for adjusting the angle of the HUD image.

In the Driver Information Center (DIC) Options menu, press ▲ or ▼ to get to the HUD rotation main view. From the main view, Press ▶ to enter adjust mode.

Press ▲ or ▼ to adjust the HUD rotation. Select ✓ to save the setting and exit. Press ◀ or ▶ to cancel the changes and exit. See Instrument Cluster 124.

HUD Views
There are four views in the HUD. Some vehicle information and vehicle messages or alerts may be displayed in any view.

Speed View:
This display gives the speedometer reading (in English or metric units), Adaptive Cruise Control and set speed, Lane Departure Warning/Lane Keep Assist, pedestrian alert, and vehicle ahead indicator. Some information only appears on vehicles that have these features, and when they are active.
148 Instruments and Controls

Audio/Phone View: This display includes the information in speed view along with audio/phone information. The current radio station, media type, and incoming calls will be displayed.

All HUD views may briefly display audio information when the steering wheel controls are used to adjust the audio settings appearing in the instrument cluster.

Incoming phone calls appearing in the instrument cluster may also display in any HUD view.

Navigation View: This display includes the information in speed view along with Turn-by-Turn Navigation information. The compass heading is displayed when navigation routing is not active.

Navigation Turn-by-Turn Alerts shown in the instrument cluster may also be displayed in any HUD view.

Performance View: This display gives the speedometer reading (in English or metric units), rpm reading, transmission positions, and gear shift indicator, if equipped.

Care of the HUD

Clean the inside of the windshield as needed to remove any dirt or film that could reduce the sharpness or clarity of the HUD image.

Clean the HUD lens with a soft cloth sprayed with glass cleaner. Wipe the lens gently, then dry it.
If You Cannot See the HUD Image When the Ignition Is On

Check that:

- Nothing is covering the HUD lens.
- HUD brightness setting is not too dim or too bright.
- HUD is adjusted to the proper height.
- Polarized sunglasses are not worn.
- Windshield and HUD lens are clean.

If the HUD image is not correct, contact your dealer.

The windshield is part of the HUD system. See *Windshield Replacement*  263.

Vehicle Messages

Messages displayed on the DIC indicate the status of the vehicle or some action that may be needed to correct a condition. Multiple messages may appear one after another.

The messages that do not require immediate action can be acknowledged and cleared by pressing ✓. The messages that require immediate action cannot be cleared until that action is performed.

All messages should be taken seriously; clearing the message does not correct the problem.

If a SERVICE message appears, see your dealer.

Follow the instructions given in the messages. The system displays messages regarding the following topics:

- Service Messages
- Fluid Levels
- Vehicle Security

- Brakes
- Steering
- Ride Control Systems
- Driver Assistance Systems
- Cruise Control
- Lighting and Bulb Replacement
- Wiper/Washer Systems
- Doors and Windows
- Seat Belts
- Airbag Systems
- Engine and Transmission
- Tire Pressure
- Battery

Engine Power Messages

ENGINE/PROPULSION POWER IS REDUCED

This message displays when the vehicle's propulsion power is reduced. Reduced propulsion power can affect the vehicle's ability to accelerate. If this message is on, but there is no observed reduction
150 Instruments and Controls

Vehicle Personalization

The following are all possible vehicle personalization features. Depending on the vehicle, some may not be available.

For System, Apps, and Personal features and functions, see “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

To access the vehicle personalization menu:

1. Touch the Settings icon on the Home Page of the infotainment display.
2. Touch Vehicle to display a list of available options.
3. Touch to select the desired feature setting.
4. Touch ◯ or ⊥ to turn a feature off or on.
5. Touch □ to go to the top level of the Settings menu.

The menu may contain the following:

Rear Seat Reminder

This allows for a chime and a message when the rear door has been opened before or during operation of the vehicle.

Touch Off or On.

Sport Mode Customization

These settings allow the driver to customize the steering, suspension, and AWD settings in Sport Mode. See Selective Ride Control (GS Models Only) 203.

Touch and the following may display:

- Sport Steering
- Sport Suspension
- Sport AWD

Sport Steering

Touch Off or On.

Sport Suspension

Touch Off or On.

Vehicle Speed Messages

SPEED LIMITED TO XXX KM/H (MPH)

This message shows that the vehicle speed has been limited to the speed displayed. The limited speed is a protection for various propulsion and vehicle systems, such as lubrication, thermal, suspension, Teen Driver if equipped, or tires.
Instruments and Controls

Sport AWD
Touch Off or On.

Climate and Air Quality
Touch and the following may display:
- Auto Fan Speed
- Auto Cooled Seats
- Auto Heated Seats
- Auto Defog
- Auto Rear Defog
- Ionizer

Auto Fan Speed
This setting specifies the amount of airflow when the climate control fan setting is Auto Fan.
Touch Low, Medium, or High.

Auto Cooled Seats
When enabled, this feature will automatically activate ventilated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \( \diamond \) 69.
Touch Off or On.

Auto Heated Seats
When enabled, this feature will automatically activate the heated seats at the level required by the interior temperature. The auto heated seats can be turned off by using the heated seat buttons on the center console. See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \( \diamond \) 69.
Touch Off or On.

Auto Defog
This setting automatically turns the front defogger on when the engine is started.
Touch Off or On.

Auto Rear Defog
This setting automatically turns the rear defogger on when the engine is started.
Touch Off or On.

Ionizer
If equipped and on, this feature helps to clean the air inside the vehicle and remove contaminants such as pollen, odors, and dust. See Dual Automatic Climate Control System \( \diamond \) 168.
Touch Off or On.

Collision/Detection Systems
Touch and the following may display:
- Forward Collision System
- Front Pedestrian Detection
- Rear Cross Traffic Alert
- Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier
- Lane Change Alert

Forward Collision System
This feature will turn on or off Forward Collision Alert (FCA) and Forward Automatic Braking (FAB). The Off setting disables all FCA and FAB functions. With the Alert and Brake setting, both FCA and FAB are available. The Alert setting disables FAB. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \( \diamond \) 219.
Touch Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.
152 Instruments and Controls

Front Pedestrian Detection
This feature may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians.
See Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System  220.
Touch Off, Alert, or Alert and Brake.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert
This allows the Rear Cross Traffic Alert feature to be turned on or off. See Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing  214.
Touch Off or On.

Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier
This feature will give a reminder that Adaptive Cruise Control provides when it has brought the vehicle to a complete stop behind another stopping vehicle, and then that vehicle drives on.
Touch Off or On. See Adaptive Cruise Control  206.

Lane Change Alert
The LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes. See Lane Change Alert (LCA)  223.
Touch Off or On.

Comfort and Convenience
Touch and the following may display:
- Auto Memory Recall
- Easy Exit Driver Seat
- Chime Volume
- Hands Free Liftgate Control
- Reverse Tilt Mirror
- Extended Hill Start Assist
- Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear

Auto Memory Recall
This feature automatically recalls the current driver’s previously stored 1 or 2 button positions when the ignition is changed from off to on or ACC/ACCESSORY. See Memory Seats  66.
Touch Off or On.

Easy Exit Driver Seat
This feature automatically moves the driver seat rearward when exiting the vehicle. See Memory Seats  66.
Touch Off or On.

Chime Volume
This determines the chime volume level.
Touch the controls on the infotainment display to adjust the volume.

Hands Free Liftgate Control
The liftgate may be operated with a kicking motion under the rear bumper. See Liftgate  42.
Touch Off, On-Open and Close, or On-Open Only.

Reverse Tilt Mirror
When on, the driver and/or passenger mirrors will tilt downward when the vehicle is shifted to R (Reverse) to improve visibility of the ground near the rear wheels. They will return to their previous
driving position when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) or the engine is turned off. See Reverse Tilt Mirrors \(\diamond\) 54.

Touch Off, On - Driver and Passenger, On - Driver, or On - Passenger.

Extended Hill Start Assist
This allows the duration of the Hill Start Assist to be changed. See Hill Start Assist (HSA) \(\diamond\) 200.

Touch Extended Hold or Standard Hold.

Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear
Select to set the Auto Wipe in Reverse Gear feature on or off. When on, and the front wipers are on, the rear window wiper will turn on automatically when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse).

Touch Off or On.

Lighting
Touch and the following may display:
- Vehicle Locator Lights
- Exit Lighting
- Left or Right Hand Traffic
- Adaptive Forward Lighting

Vehicle Locator Lights
This feature will flash the exterior lamps and allows some of the exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps to turn on briefly when \(\mathcal{R}\) on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed to locate the vehicle.

Touch Off or On.

Exit Lighting
This allows the selection of how long the exterior lamps stay on when leaving the vehicle when it is dark outside.

Touch Off, 30 Seconds, 60 Seconds, or 120 Seconds.

Left or Right Hand Traffic
This setting adjusts the behavior of the Adaptive Forward Lighting feature based on what side of the road the vehicle drives on.

Touch Off or On.

Adaptive Forward Lighting
This feature allows the headlamps to pivot horizontally to provide greater road illumination while turning. See Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) \(\diamond\) 161.

Touch Off, Corner and Curve Lighting, or Intelligent Light Distribution.

Power Door Locks
Touch and the following may display:
- Open Door Anti Lockout
- Auto Door Unlock
- Delayed Door Lock

Open Door Anti Lock Out
When on, this feature will keep the driver door from locking when the door is open. If Off is selected, the Delayed Door Lock menu will be available.

Touch Off or On.
154 Instruments and Controls

Auto Door Unlock
This allows selection of which of the doors will automatically unlock when the vehicle is shifted into P (Park).
Touch Off, All Doors, or Driver Door.

Delayed Door Lock
When on, this feature will delay the locking of the doors. To override the delay, press the power door lock switch on the door.
Touch Off or On.

Remote Lock, Unlock, Start Touch and the following may display:
- Remote Unlock Light Feedback
- Remote Lock Feedback
- Remote Door Unlock
- Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
- Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
- Passive Door Unlock
- Passive Door Lock
- Remote Left in Vehicle Alert

Remote Unlock Light Feedback
When on, the exterior lamps will flash when unlocking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
Touch Off or Flash Lights.

Remote Lock Feedback
This allows selection of what type of feedback is given when locking the vehicle with the RKE transmitter.
Touch Off, Lights and Horn, Lights Only, or Horn Only.

Remote Door Unlock
This allows selection of which doors will unlock when pressing \( \text{\textbullet} \) on the RKE transmitter.
Touch All Doors or Driver Door.

Remote Start Auto Cool Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn on the ventilated seats when using remote start on warm days.
See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \( \Rightarrow 69 \) and Remote Vehicle Start \( \Rightarrow 36 \).
Touch Off or On.

Remote Start Auto Heat Seats
If equipped and turned on, this feature will turn on the heated seats when using remote start on cold days.
See Heated and Ventilated Front Seats \( \Rightarrow 69 \) and Remote Vehicle Start \( \Rightarrow 36 \).
Touch Off or On.

Passive Door Unlock
This allows the selection of what doors will unlock when using the button on the driver door to unlock the vehicle.
Touch All Doors or Driver Door.

Passive Door Lock
This allows passive locking to be turned on or off and selects feedback. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow 30 \).
Touch Off, On with Horn Chirp, or On.
Remote Left in Vehicle Alert
This feature sounds an alert when the RKE transmitter is left in the vehicle. This menu also enables the Remote No Longer In Vehicle Alert. Touch Off or On.

Teen Driver
See “Teen Driver” under “Settings” in the infotainment manual.

Valet Mode
This will lock the infotainment system and steering wheel controls. It may also limit access to vehicle storage locations, if equipped.

To enable valet mode:
1. Enter a four-digit code on the keypad.
2. Select Enter to go to the confirmation screen.
3. Re-enter the four-digit code.

Touch Lock or Unlock to lock or unlock the system. Touch Back to go back to the previous menu.

Universal Remote System

Universal Remote System Programming

If equipped, these buttons are in the overhead console.

This system can replace up to three remote control transmitters used to activate devices such as garage door openers, security systems, and home automation devices. These instructions refer to a garage door opener, but can be used for other devices.

Do not use the Universal Remote system with any garage door opener that does not have the stop and reverse feature. This includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982.

Read these instructions completely before programming the Universal Remote system. It may help to have another person assist with the programming process.

Keep the original hand-held transmitter for use in other vehicles as well as for future programming. Erase the programming when vehicle ownership is terminated. See “Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons” later in this section.

To program a garage door opener, park outside directly in line with and facing the garage door opener receiver. Clear all people and objects near the garage door.
156 Instruments and Controls

Make sure the hand-held transmitter has a new battery for quick and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.

Programming the Universal Remote System

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515.

Programming involves time-sensitive actions, and may time out causing the procedure to be repeated.

To program up to three devices:

1. Hold the end of the hand-held transmitter about 3 to 8 cm (1 to 3 in) away from the Universal Remote system buttons with the indicator light in view. The hand-held transmitter was supplied by the manufacturer of the garage door opener receiver.

2. At the same time, press and hold both the hand-held transmitter button and one of the three Universal Remote system buttons to be used to operate the garage door. Do not release either button until the indicator light changes from a slow to a rapid flash. Then release both buttons.

Some garage door openers may require substitution of Step 2 with the procedure under “Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators” later in this section.

3. Press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for five seconds while watching the indicator light and garage door activation.

   - If the indicator light stays on continuously or the garage door moves when the button is pressed, then programming is complete. There is no need to complete Steps 4–6.
   - If the indicator light does not come on or the garage door does not move, a second button press may be required. For a second time, press and hold the newly programmed button for five seconds. If the light stays on or the garage door moves, programming is complete.
     - If the indicator light blinks rapidly for two seconds, then changes to a solid light and the garage door does not move, continue with programming Steps 4–6.

Learn or Smart Button

4. After completing Steps 1–3, locate the Learn or Smart button inside the garage on the garage door opener receiver.
The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.

5. Press and release the Learn or Smart button. Step 6 must be completed within 30 seconds of pressing this button.

6. Inside the vehicle, press and hold the newly programmed Universal Remote system button for two seconds and then release it. If the garage door does not move or the lamp on the garage door opener receiver does not flash, press and hold the same button a second time for two seconds, then release it. Again, if the door does not move or the garage door lamp does not flash, press and hold the same button a third time for two seconds, then release it. The Universal Remote system should now activate the garage door.

Repeat the process for programming the two remaining buttons.

**Radio Signals for Canada and Some Gate Operators**

For questions or programming help, see www.homelink.com/gm or call 1-800-355-3515.

Canadian radio-frequency laws and some U.S. gate operators require transmitter signals to time out or quit after several seconds of transmission. This may not be long enough for the Universal Remote system to pick up the signal during programming.

If the programming did not work, replace Step 2 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” with the following:

Press and hold the Universal Remote system button while pressing and releasing the hand-held transmitter button every two seconds until the signal has been successfully accepted by the Universal Remote system. The Universal Remote system indicator light will flash slowly at first and then rapidly. Proceed with Step 3 under “Programming the Universal Remote System” to complete.

**Universal Remote System Operation**

**Using the Universal Remote System**

Press and hold the appropriate Universal Remote system button for at least one-half second. The indicator light will come on while the signal is being transmitted.

**Erasing Universal Remote System Buttons**

Erase all programmed buttons when vehicle ownership is terminated. To erase:

1. Press and hold the two outside buttons until the indicator light begins to flash. This should take about 10 seconds.

2. Release both buttons.
158 Instruments and Controls

Reprogramming a Single Universal Remote System Button

To reprogram any of the system buttons:

1. Press and hold any one of the buttons. Do not release the button.

2. The indicator light will begin to flash after 20 seconds. Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 1 under “Programming the Universal Remote System.”
Lighting

Exterior Lighting
Exterior Lamp Controls 159
Exterior Lamps Off
Reminder 160
Headlamp High/Low-Beam Changer 160
Flash-to-Pass 160
Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) 160
Automatic Headlamp System 160
Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) 161
Hazard Warning Flashers 162
Turn and Lane-Change Signals 162
Fog Lamps 162

Interior Lighting
Instrument Panel Illumination Control 163
Dome Lamps 163
Reading Lamps 164

Lighting Features
Entry Lighting 164
Exit Lighting 164
Battery Load Management 165
Battery Power Protection 165
Exterior Lighting Battery Saver 165

Exterior Lamp Controls

The exterior lamp control is on the instrument panel to the left of the steering column.

There are four positions.

𝅛 : Turns the exterior lamps off and deactivates the AUTO mode. Turn to 𝅛 again to reactivate the AUTO mode.

In Canada, the headlamps will automatically reactivate when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park).

AUTO : Turns the exterior lamps on and off automatically depending on outside lighting.
160 Lighting

This indicator light turns on in the instrument cluster when the high-beam headlamps are on.

Flash-to-Pass

To flash the high beams, pull the turn signal lever toward you, and release.

Daytime Running Lamps (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. Fully functional DRL are required on all vehicles first sold in Canada.

The DRL will come on when all of the following conditions are met:

- The ignition is on.
- The exterior lamps control is in AUTO.
- The light sensor determines it is daytime.
- The parking brake is released or the vehicle is not in P (Park).

When the DRL are on, the taillamps, sidemarker lamps, instrument panel lights, and other lamps will not be on.

The DRL turn off when the headlamps are turned to ∅ or the ignition is off. For vehicles first sold in Canada, the DRL can only be turned off when the vehicle is parked.

This vehicle may have a DRL disabling function. When the DRL are on and a turn signal is activated, the DRL on that side will be off until the turn signal goes off.

Automatic Headlamp System

When the exterior lamp control is set to AUTO and it is dark enough outside, the headlamps come on automatically.
There is a light sensor on top of the instrument panel. Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the headlamps will come on when they are not needed.

The system may also turn on the headlamps when driving through a parking garage or tunnel.

When it is bright enough outside, the headlamps will turn off or may change to Daytime Running Lamps (DRL).

The automatic headlamp system turns off when the exterior lamp control is turned to off or the ignition is off.

---

Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL)

If equipped, the AFL pivots the headlamps horizontally to provide greater road illumination while turning. To enable AFL, set the exterior lamp control to the AUTO position. Moving the switch out of the AUTO position deactivates the system. AFL operates when the vehicle speed is greater than 3 km/h (2 mph). AFL does not operate when the transmission is in R (Reverse). AFL is not immediately operable after starting the vehicle; driving a short distance is required to calibrate the AFL. See Exterior Lamp Controls on page 159.

LED Headlamp System

This system automatically controls the LED headlamps light intensity and distribution based on the lighting condition, road type, and driving situation. The vehicle adapts the headlamps automatically to enable optimal lighting while driving. The Intelligent Light Distribution feature can be enabled or disabled.

---

See “Adaptive Forward Lighting” under Vehicle Personalization on page 150.

The following lighting functions are available when the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO or off position.

**Curve Lighting**

Certain LEDs turn on automatically to improve lighting in curves. This is based on the steering wheel position and vehicle speeds from 40 km/h (25 mph) to 70 km/h (43 mph).

**Corner Lighting**

If equipped with cornering lamps, certain LEDs automatically come on when all of the following occur:

- The turn signals are activated or the steering wheel is at a calibrated angle.
- The vehicle is traveling up to a speed of 40 km/h (25 mph).
162 Lighting

Hazard Warning Flashers

⚠️: Press to make the front and rear turn signal lamps flash on and off. Press again to turn the flashers off.

The hazard warning flashers turn on automatically if the airbags deploy.

Turn and Lane-Change Signals

Move the lever all the way up or down to signal a turn.

An arrow on the instrument cluster flashes in the direction of the turn or lane change.

Raise or lower the lever until the arrow starts to flash to signal a lane change. Hold it there until the lane change is completed. If the lever is briefly pressed and released, the turn signal flashes three times.

The turn and lane-change signal can be turned off manually by moving the lever back to its original position.

If after signaling a turn or lane change the arrow flashes rapidly or does not come on, a signal bulb might be burned out.

Have any burned out bulbs replaced. If the bulb is not burned out, check the fuse. See Fuses and Circuit Breakers 268.

Fog Lamps

The fog lamps button is on the instrument panel to left of the steering wheel.

To turn on the fog lamps, the ignition and the headlamps or parking lamps must be on.
If the fog lamps are turned on while the exterior lamp control is in the AUTO position, the headlamps come on automatically.

鸠 : Press to turn on or off. An indicator light on the instrument cluster comes on when the fog lamps are on.

Some localities have laws that require the headlamps to be on along with the fog lamps.

**Interior Lighting**

**Instrument Panel Illumination Control**

The brightness of the instrument cluster display, infotainment display and controls, steering wheel controls, and all other illuminated controls, as well as feature status indicators can be adjusted.

The knob for this feature is on the instrument panel beside the steering column.

Press to extend the knob, then turn it clockwise or counterclockwise to brighten or dim the lights.

**Dome Lamps**

The dome lamp controls are in the overhead console.

To operate, press the following buttons:

鸠 OFF : Press to turn off the dome lamps when a door is open. An indicator light on the button will turn on when the dome lamp override is activated. Press鸠 OFF again to deactivate this feature and the indicator light will turn off. The dome lamps will come on when doors are opened.
**164 Lighting**

**ON/OFF**: Press to turn the dome lamps on manually.

**Reading Lamps**

**Front Reading Lamps**
There are front reading lamps on the overhead console.

Press the lamp lenses to turn the front reading lamps on or off.

**Rear Reading Lamps**
The rear reading lamps are in the headliner either over the rear seats or over the rear doors.

Press the lamp lenses to turn the rear reading lamps on or off.

**Lighting Features**

**Entry Lighting**
Some exterior lamps and most of the interior lamps turn on briefly at night or in areas with limited lighting when the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter button is pressed. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation \( \Rightarrow \) 30. After about 30 seconds the exterior lamps turn off, then the dome lamps and remaining interior lamps dim to off. Entry lighting can be disabled manually by turning the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY, or by pressing \( \hat{1} \) on the RKE transmitter. This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow \) 150.

**Exit Lighting**
Some exterior lamps and interior lights come on at night, or in areas with limited lighting, when the driver door is opened after the ignition is turned off. The dome lamp comes on after the ignition is turned off.
The exterior lamps and dome lamp remain on for a set amount of time, then automatically turn off.

The exterior lamps turn off immediately by turning the exterior lamp control off.

This feature can be changed. See Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 150.

Battery Load Management

The vehicle has Electric Power Management (EPM) that estimates the battery's temperature and state of charge. It then adjusts the voltage for best performance and extended life of the battery.

When the battery's state of charge is low, the voltage is raised slightly to quickly bring the charge back up. When the state of charge is high, the voltage is lowered slightly to prevent overcharging. If the vehicle has a voltmeter gauge or a voltage display on the Driver Information Center (DIC), you may see the voltage move up or down. This is normal. If there is a problem, an alert will be displayed.

The battery can be discharged at idle if the electrical loads are very high. This is true for all vehicles. This is because the generator (alternator) may not be spinning fast enough at idle to produce all of the power needed for very high electrical loads.

A high electrical load occurs when several of the following are on, such as: headlamps, high beams, rear window defogger, climate control fan at high speed, heated seats, engine cooling fans, trailer loads, and loads plugged into accessory power outlets.

EPM works to prevent excessive discharge of the battery. It does this by balancing the generator's output and the vehicle's electrical needs. It can increase engine idle speed to generate more power whenever needed. It can temporarily reduce the power demands of some accessories.

Normally, these actions occur in steps or levels, without being noticeable. In rare cases at the highest levels of corrective action, this action may be noticeable to the driver. If so, a DIC message might be displayed and it is recommended that the driver reduce the electrical loads as much as possible.

Battery Power Protection

The battery saver feature is designed to protect the vehicle's battery.

If the exterior lamps or any interior lamp is left on and the ignition is turned off, the battery rundown protection system automatically turns the lamp off after about 10 minutes.

Exterior Lighting Battery Saver

The exterior lamps turn off about 10 minutes after the ignition is turned off, if the parking lamps or headlamps have been manually left on. This protects against draining
166 Lighting

the battery. To restart the 10-minute timer, turn the exterior lamp control to the off position and then back to the parking lamp or headlamp position.

To keep the lamps on for more than 10 minutes, the ignition must be on or in ACC/ACCESSORY.
Infotainment System

Introduction

Infotainment

See the infotainment manual for information on the radio, audio players, phone, navigation system, and voice or speech recognition. It also includes information on settings.
Climate Control Systems

Dual Automatic Climate Control System

The climate control buttons on the center stack and on the climate control display are used to adjust the heating, cooling, and ventilation.

Center Stack Climate Controls

1. Driver and Passenger Temperature Displays
2. Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls
3. Driver and Passenger Heated and Ventilated Seats (If Equipped)
4. Fan Controls
5. CLIMATE
6. MAX Defrost
7. Recirculation
8. Rear Window Defogger and Heated Outside Mirrors
9. On/Off (Power)

10. AUTO (Automatic Operation)

The fan, air delivery mode, air conditioning, driver and passenger temperatures, and Sync settings can be controlled by touching CLIMATE on the infotainment Home Page or the climate button in the climate control display application tray. A selection can then be made on the front climate control page displayed. See the infotainment manual.

**Climate Control Status Display**

The climate control status display appears briefly when the center stack climate controls are adjusted. The air delivery mode can be adjusted on the climate control display.

**Climate Control Influence on Fuel Economy**

The climate control system depends on other vehicle systems for heat and power input. Certain climate control settings can lead to higher fuel usage.

The following climate control settings use more fuel:

- MAX air conditioning mode
- Defrost mode
- Extreme temperature settings, such as 15°C (60°F) or 32°C (90°F)
- High fan speed settings

To help reduce fuel usage:

- Use the full automatic control as described under “Automatic Operation.”
Climate Controls

Select a temperature setting that is higher in hot weather and lower in cold weather.

Turn off the air conditioning when it is not needed.

Only use defrost to clear the windows.

Automatic Operation

The system automatically controls the fan speed, air delivery, air conditioning, and recirculation in order to heat or cool the vehicle to the desired temperature.

When AUTO is lit, all four functions operate automatically. Each function can also be manually set and the selected setting is displayed. Functions not manually set will continue to be automatically controlled, even if the AUTO indicator is not lit.

For automatic operation:

1. Press AUTO.

2. Set the temperature. Allow the system time to stabilize. Adjust the temperature as needed for best comfort.

To improve fuel efficiency and to cool the vehicle faster with A/C on, recirculation may be automatically selected in warm weather. Press \( \Rightarrow \) to select recirculation; press it again to select outside air.

Driver and Passenger Temperature Controls: The temperature can be adjusted separately for the driver and the passenger. Turn the knob clockwise or counterclockwise to increase or decrease the driver or passenger temperature setting.

The driver and passenger temperatures can also be adjusted by touching the controls on the climate control display.

SYNC: Press to link the passenger temperature setting to the driver setting. SYNC will be highlighted. When the passenger setting is adjusted, SYNC will be darkened.

Manual Operation

CLIMATE: Press CLIMATE to show the climate control display.

ON/OFF: Press to turn the fan on or off.

\( \Rightarrow \) : Touch or press the fan controls on the climate control display or center stack to increase or decrease the fan speed. The fan speed setting displays.

Pressing either control cancels automatic fan control and the fan is controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.

Air Delivery Mode Control: When the climate information is displayed, touch \( \Rightarrow \), \( \Uparrow \), or \( \Downarrow \) on the climate control display to change the direction of airflow. Any combination of the three controls can be selected. The selected air delivery mode is lit. Pressing any control cancels automatic air delivery control and the direction of the airflow is controlled manually. Press AUTO to return to automatic operation.
Climate Controls

To change the current mode, select one or more of the following:

**Car Air** : Air is directed to the floor outlets, with some air to the windshield and side windows.

**Car Floor** : Air is directed to the instrument panel outlets.

**Car Defog** : Clears the windows of fog or moisture. Air is directed to the windshield.

**Car Max** : Air is directed to the windshield, the fan runs at a higher speed, and the temperature of the air is increased if not already at maximum. This mode overrides the previous mode selected and clears fog or frost from the windshield more quickly. When the control is pressed again, the system returns to the previous mode setting and fan speed.

For best results, clear all snow and ice from the windshield before defrosting.

**A/C (Air Conditioning)** : Touch A/C on the climate control display to cycle between the MAX, ECO, and OFF modes. The MAX, ECO, or OFF indicator will appear on the display. If the fan is turned off, the air conditioner will not run and the indicator light will turn off.

Touch AUTO to return to automatic operation and the air conditioner runs automatically as needed. The A/C will return to ECO a/c operation.

For MAX a/c, touch A/C.

For ECO a/c, touch A/C again. This setting balances fuel economy and air conditioning comfort. This setting allows higher humidity inside the vehicle, and window fogging may occur before the engine restarts.

**Recirc** : Press to turn on recirculation. An indicator light comes on. Air is recirculated to quickly cool the inside of the vehicle or to reduce the entry of outside air and odors.

If selected during cool or cold weather, the windshield and windows may fog. Turn off recirculation to help clear the windshield and windows.

**Auto Defog** : If equipped, the climate control system may have a sensor to automatically detect high humidity inside the vehicle. When high humidity is detected, the climate control system may adjust to outside air supply and turn on the air conditioner. The fan speed may slightly increase to help prevent fogging. If the climate control system does not detect possible window fogging, it returns to normal operation.

To turn Auto Defog off or on, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ▷ 150.

**Ionizer** : If equipped with an ionizer, this feature helps to clean the air inside the vehicle and remove contaminants such as pollen, odors, and dust. If the climate control system is on and the ionizer is enabled, the ionizer status indicator will be lit on the climate control display. To turn the ionizer on or off, see “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ▷ 150.
172 Climate Controls

Rear Window Defogger

Press to turn the rear window defogger on or off. An indicator light on the control comes on to show that the rear window defogger is on. The rear window defogger only works when the engine is running. It turns off when the ignition is turned off or in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The rear window defogger can be set to automatic operation. See “Climate and Air Quality” under Vehicle Personalization ⊗ 150. When Auto Rear Defog is selected, the rear window defogger turns on automatically when the interior temperature is cold and the outside temperature is about 4 °C (40 °F) and below. The auto rear defogger turns off automatically after about 10 minutes, or after five minutes if the outside temperature is not as cold.

The upper gridlines on the rear window are antenna lines and are not intended to heat when the defogger is activated.

The heated outside mirrors turn on when the rear window defogger control is on and help to clear fog or frost from the surface of the mirror. See Heated Mirrors ⊗ 53.

Caution

Do not try to clear frost or other material from the inside of the front windshield and rear window with a razor blade or anything else that is sharp. This may damage the rear window defogger grid and affect the radio’s ability to pick up stations clearly. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Heated and Ventilated Seats

 ⊗ or ⊗ : If equipped, press ⊗ or ⊗ to heat the driver or passenger seat. ⊗ or ⊗ : If equipped, press ⊗ or ⊗ to ventilate the driver or passenger seat. See Heated and Ventilated Seats ⊗ 15.

Remote Start Climate Control Operation: If equipped with remote start, the climate control system may run when the vehicle is started remotely. If equipped with heated or ventilated seats, they may come on during a remote start. See Remote Vehicle Start ⊗ 36 and Heated and Ventilated Seats ⊗ 15.

Sensors

The solar sensor, on top of the instrument panel near the windshield, monitors the solar heat. Do not cover the solar sensor or the system will not work properly.

The climate control system uses the sensor information to adjust the temperature, fan speed, recirculation, and air delivery mode for best comfort.

Do not cover the sensor; otherwise the automatic climate control system may not work properly.
Air Vents

Use the slider knob on the air vent louvers to change the amount and direction of the airflow.

To close the outboard air vents, move the slider knob to the full outboard position.

To close the center air vents, move the slide knob to the full inboard position.

To close the rear passenger air vents, move the slider knob to the full inboard position.

Operation Tips

- Clear away any ice, snow, or leaves from air inlets at the base of the windshield that could block the flow of air into the vehicle.

- Clear snow off the hood to improve visibility and help decrease moisture drawn into the vehicle.

- Keep all outlets open whenever possible for best system performance.

- Keep the path under all seats clear of objects to help circulate the air inside the vehicle more effectively.

- Use of non-GM approved hood defectors can adversely affect the performance of the system.

Maintenance

Passenger Compartment Air Filter

The filter removes dust, pollen, and other airborne irritants from outside air that is pulled into the vehicle.

The filter should be replaced as part of routine scheduled maintenance. See Maintenance Schedule on page 332 for replacement intervals. For more information, see your dealer.

Service

All vehicles have a label underhood that identifies the refrigerant used in the vehicle. The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. The air conditioning evaporator should never be repaired or replaced by one from a salvage vehicle. It should only be replaced by a new evaporator to ensure proper and safe operation.
174 Climate Controls

During service, all refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to the environment and may also create unsafe conditions based on inhalation, combustion, frostbite, or other health-based concerns.
Driving and Operating

Driving Information

Distracted Driving

Distraction comes in many forms and can take your focus from the task of driving. Exercise good judgment and do not let other activities divert your attention away from the road. Many local governments have enacted laws regarding driver distraction. Become familiar with the local laws in your area.

To avoid distracted driving, keep your eyes on the road, keep your hands on the steering wheel, and focus your attention on driving.

- Do not use a phone in demanding driving situations. Use a hands-free method to place or receive necessary phone calls.
- Watch the road. Do not read, take notes, or look up information on phones or other electronic devices.
- Designate a front seat passenger to handle potential distractions.
- Become familiar with vehicle features before driving, such as programming favorite radio stations and adjusting climate control and seat settings. Program all trip information into any navigation device prior to driving.
- Wait until the vehicle is parked to retrieve items that have fallen to the floor.
- Stop or park the vehicle to tend to children.
- Keep pets in an appropriate carrier or restraint.
- Avoid stressful conversations while driving, whether with a passenger or on a cell phone.

Conversions and Add-Ons

Add-On Electrical Equipment ............... 238
Driving and Operating 177

Warning
Taking your eyes off the road too long or too often could cause a crash resulting in injury or death. Focus your attention on driving.

Refer to the infotainment section for more information on using that system and the navigation system, if equipped, including pairing and using a cell phone.

Defensive Driving
Defensive driving means “always expect the unexpected.” The first step in driving defensively is to wear the seat belt. See Seat Belts 73.

- Assume that other road users (pedestrians, bicyclists, and other drivers) are going to be careless and make mistakes. Anticipate what they might do and be ready.
- Allow enough following distance between you and the driver in front of you.

- Focus on the task of driving.

Drunk Driving
Death and injury associated with drinking and driving is a global tragedy.

Warning
Drinking and then driving is very dangerous. Your reflexes, perceptions, attentiveness, and judgment can be affected by even a small amount of alcohol. You can have a serious — or even fatal — collision if you drive after drinking.

Do not drink and drive or ride with a driver who has been drinking.
Ride home in a cab; or if you are with a group, designate a driver who will not drink.

Control of a Vehicle
Braking, steering, and accelerating are important factors in helping to control a vehicle while driving.

Braking
Braking action involves perception time and reaction time. Deciding to push the brake pedal is perception time. Actually doing it is reaction time.

Average driver reaction time is about three-quarters of a second. In that time, a vehicle moving at 100 km/h (60 mph) travels 20 m (66 ft), which could be a lot of distance in an emergency.

Helpful braking tips to keep in mind include:
- Keep enough distance between you and the vehicle in front of you.
- Avoid needless heavy braking.
- Keep pace with traffic.

If the engine ever stops while the vehicle is being driven, brake normally but do not pump the brakes. Doing so could make the pedal harder to push down. If the engine stops, there will be some power brake assist but it will be used when the brake is applied.
178 Driving and Operating

Once the power assist is used up, it can take longer to stop and the brake pedal will be harder to push.

Steering

Variable Effort Steering

The vehicle has a steering system that varies the amount of effort required to steer the vehicle in relation to the speed of the vehicle.

The amount of steering effort required is less at slower speeds to make the vehicle more maneuverable and easier to park. At faster speeds, the steering effort increases to provide a sport-like feel to the steering. This provides maximum control and stability.

Electric Power Steering

The vehicle has electric power steering. It does not have power steering fluid. Regular maintenance is not required.

If power steering assist is lost due to a system malfunction, the vehicle can be steered, but may require increased effort. See your dealer if there is a problem.

If the steering wheel is turned until it reaches the end of its travel and is held against that position for an extended period of time, power steering assist may be reduced.

If the steering assist is used for an extended period of time while the vehicle is not moving, power assist may be reduced.

Normal use of the power steering assist should return when the system cools down.

See your dealer if there is a problem.

Curve Tips

- Take curves at a reasonable speed.
- Reduce speed before entering a curve.
- Maintain a reasonable steady speed through the curve.

- Wait until the vehicle is out of the curve before accelerating gently into the straightaway.

Steering in Emergencies

- There are some situations when steering around a problem may be more effective than braking.
- Holding both sides of the steering wheel allows you to turn 180 degrees without removing a hand.
- Antilock Brake System (ABS) allows steering while braking.
Off-Road Recovery

The vehicle's right wheels can drop off the edge of a road onto the shoulder while driving. Follow these tips:

1. Ease off the accelerator and then, if there is nothing in the way, steer the vehicle so that it straddles the edge of the pavement.

2. Turn the steering wheel about one-eighth of a turn, until the right front tire contacts the pavement edge.

3. Turn the steering wheel to go straight down the roadway.

Loss of Control

Skidding

There are three types of skids that correspond to the vehicle's three control systems:

- Braking Skid — wheels are not rolling.
- Steering or Cornering Skid — too much speed or steering in a curve causes tires to slip and lose cornering force.
- Acceleration Skid — too much throttle causes the driving wheels to spin.

Defensive drivers avoid most skids by taking reasonable care suited to existing conditions, and by not overdriving those conditions. But skids are always possible. If the vehicle starts to slide, follow these suggestions:

- Ease your foot off the accelerator pedal and steer the way you want the vehicle to go. The vehicle may straighten out. Be ready for a second skid if it occurs.

- Slow down and adjust your driving according to weather conditions. Stopping distance can be longer and vehicle control can be affected when traction is reduced by water, snow, ice, gravel, or other material on the road. Learn to recognize warning clues — such as enough water, ice, or packed snow on the road to make a mirrored surface — and slow down when you have any doubt.

- Try to avoid sudden steering, acceleration, or braking, including reducing vehicle speed by shifting to a lower gear. Any sudden changes could cause the tires to slide.

Remember: Antilock brakes help avoid only the braking skid.
Driving and Operating

Driving on Wet Roads

Rain and wet roads can reduce vehicle traction and affect your ability to stop and accelerate. Always drive slower in these types of driving conditions and avoid driving through large puddles and deep-standing or flowing water.

⚠️ Warning

Wet brakes can cause crashes. They might not work as well in a quick stop and could cause pulling to one side. You could lose control of the vehicle.

After driving through a large puddle of water or a car/vehicle wash, lightly apply the brake pedal until the brakes work normally.

Flowing or rushing water creates strong forces. Driving through flowing water could cause the vehicle to be carried away. If this happens, you and other vehicle occupants could drown. Do not ignore police warnings and be very cautious about trying to drive through flowing water.

Hydroplaning

Hydroplaning is dangerous. Water can build up under the vehicle’s tires so they actually ride on the water. This can happen if the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough. When the vehicle is hydroplaning, it has little or no contact with the road.

There is no hard and fast rule about hydroplaning. The best advice is to slow down when the road is wet.

Other Rainy Weather Tips

Besides slowing down, other wet weather driving tips include:

- Allow extra following distance.
- Pass with caution.
- Keep windshield wiper equipment in good shape.
- Keep the windshield washer fluid reservoir filled.
- Have good tires with proper tread depth. See Tires ◇ 274.
- Turn off cruise control.

Hill and Mountain Roads

Driving on steep hills or through mountains is different than driving on flat or rolling terrain. Tips include:

- Keep the vehicle serviced and in good shape.
- Check all fluid levels and brakes, tires, cooling system, and transmission.
- Shift to a lower gear when going down steep or long hills.

⚠️ Warning (Continued)

Using the brakes to slow the vehicle on a long downhill slope can cause brake overheating, can
Driving and Operating 181

Warning (Continued)

reduce brake performance, and could result in a loss of braking. Shift the transmission to a lower gear to let the engine assist the brakes on a steep downhill slope.

Warning

Coasting downhill in N (Neutral) or with the ignition off is dangerous. This can cause overheating of the brakes and loss of steering assist. Always have the engine running and the vehicle in gear.

- Drive at speeds that keep the vehicle in its own lane. Do not swing wide or cross the center line.
- Be alert on top of hills; something could be in your lane (e.g., stalled car, accident).

- Pay attention to special road signs (e.g., falling rocks area, winding roads, long grades, passing or no-passing zones) and take appropriate action.

Winter Driving

Driving on Snow or Ice

Snow or ice between the tires and the road creates less traction or grip, so drive carefully. Wet ice can occur at about 0 °C (32 °F) when freezing rain begins to fall. Avoid driving on wet ice or in freezing rain until roads can be treated.

For Slippery Road Driving:

- Accelerate gently. Accelerating too quickly causes the wheels to spin and makes the surface under the tires slick.
- Turn on Traction Control. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 201.
- The Antilock Brake System (ABS) improves vehicle stability during hard stops, but the brakes should be applied sooner than when on dry pavement. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) 198.
- Allow greater following distance and watch for slippery spots. Icy patches can occur on otherwise clear roads in shaded areas. The surface of a curve or an overpass can remain icy when the surrounding roads are clear. Avoid sudden steering maneuvers and braking while on ice.
- Turn off cruise control.

Blizzard Conditions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and signal for help. Stay with the vehicle unless there is help nearby. If possible, use Roadside Assistance. See Roadside Assistance Program 350. To get help and keep everyone in the vehicle safe:

- Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Tie a red cloth to an outside mirror.
182 Driving and Operating

⚠️ Warning

Snow can trap engine exhaust under the vehicle. This may cause exhaust gases to get inside. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death.

If the vehicle is stuck in snow:
- Clear snow from the base of the vehicle, especially any blocking the exhaust pipe.
- Open a window about 5 cm (2 in) on the vehicle side that is away from the wind, to bring in fresh air.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to circulate the air inside the vehicle and set the fan speed to the highest setting. See "Climate Control Systems."

For more information about CO, see Engine Exhaust 193.

To save fuel, run the engine for short periods to warm the vehicle and then shut the engine off and partially close the window. Moving about to keep warm also helps.

If it takes time for help to arrive, when running the engine, push the accelerator pedal slightly so the engine runs faster than the idle speed. This keeps the battery charged to restart the vehicle and to signal for help with the headlamps. Do this as little as possible, to save fuel.

If the vehicle is stuck:

Slowly and cautiously spin the wheels to free the vehicle when stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow.

If stuck too severely for the traction system to free the vehicle, turn the traction system off and use the rocking method. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 201.

⚠️ Warning

If the vehicle’s tires spin at high speed, they can explode, and you or others could be injured. The vehicle can overheat, causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid going above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Rocking the Vehicle to Get it Out

Turn the steering wheel left and right to clear the area around the front wheels. Turn off any traction system. Shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a low forward gear, spinning the wheels as little as possible. To prevent transmission wear, wait until the
wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal when the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in the forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that could free the vehicle. If that does not get the vehicle out after a few tries, it might need to be towed out. If the vehicle does need to be towed out, see Towing the Vehicle ⇒ 318.

Vehicle Load Limits

It is very important to know how much weight the vehicle can carry. This weight is called the vehicle capacity weight and includes the weight of all occupants, cargo, and all nonfactory-installed options. Two labels on the vehicle may show how much weight it may properly carry: the Tire and Loading Information label and the Certification label.

⚠️ Warning

Do not load the vehicle any heavier than the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR), or either the maximum front or rear Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR). This can cause systems to break and change the way the vehicle handles. This could cause loss of control and a crash. Overloading can also reduce stopping distance, damage the tires, and shorten the life of the vehicle.

Tire and Loading Information Label

A vehicle-specific Tire and Loading Information label is attached to the vehicle’s center pillar (B-pillar). The Tire and Loading Information label shows the number of occupant seating positions (1), and the maximum vehicle capacity weight (2) in kilograms and pounds.

The Tire and Loading Information label also shows the tire size of the original
184 Driving and Operating

equipment tires (3) and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures (4). For more information on tires and inflation see Tires ⇆ 274 and Tire Pressure ⇆ 281.

There is also important loading information on the Certification label. It may show the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axle. See “Certification Label” later in this section.

“Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit—

1. Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle’s placard.

2. Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

3. Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

4. The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

5. Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

6. If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.”

This vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.

---

Example 1

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 1 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).

2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 2 = 136 kg (300 lbs).
Driving and Operating 185

3. Available Occupant and Cargo Weight = 317 kg (700 lbs).

Example 2

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 2 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 68 kg (150 lbs) × 5 = 340 kg (750 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 113 kg (250 lbs).

Example 3

1. Vehicle Capacity Weight for Example 3 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
2. Subtract Occupant Weight @ 91 kg (200 lbs) × 5 = 453 kg (1,000 lbs).
3. Available Cargo Weight = 0 kg (0 lbs).

Refer to the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label for specific information about the vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers, and cargo should never exceed the vehicle's capacity weight.

Certification Label

A vehicle-specific Certification label is attached to the vehicle's center pillar (B-pillar). The label may show the gross weight capacity of the vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel, and cargo.
186 Driving and Operating

⚠️ Warning

Things inside the vehicle can strike and injure people in a sudden stop or turn, or in a crash.

- Put things in the cargo area of the vehicle. In the cargo area, put them as far forward as possible. Try to spread the weight evenly.
- Never stack heavier things, like suitcases, inside the vehicle so that some of them are above the tops of the seats.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Do not leave an unsecured child restraint in the vehicle.
- Secure loose items in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a seat folded down unless needed.

Starting and Operating

New Vehicle Break-In

Caution

The vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But it will perform better in the long run if you follow these guidelines:

- Do not drive at any one constant speed, fast or slow, for the first 805 km (500 mi). Do not make full-throttle starts. Avoid downshifting to brake or slow the vehicle.
- Avoid making hard stops for the first 322 km (200 mi) or so. During this time the new brake linings are not yet broken in. Hard stops with new linings can mean premature wear and earlier replacement. Follow this (Continued)
Caution (Continued)

breaking-in guideline every time you get new brake linings.

Following break-in, engine speed and load can be gradually increased.

Ignition Positions

The vehicle has an electronic keyless ignition with pushbutton start.

The Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter must be in the vehicle for the system to operate. If the pushbutton start is not working, the vehicle may be near a strong radio antenna signal causing interference to the Keyless Access system. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation $\Rightarrow$ 30.

To shift out of P (Park), the vehicle must be on and the brake pedal must be applied.

Stopping the Engine/OFF (No Indicator Lights) : When the vehicle is stopped, press ENGINE START/STOP once to turn the engine off.

If the vehicle is in P (Park), the ignition will turn off, and Retained Accessory Power (RAP) will remain active. See Retained Accessory Power (RAP) $\Rightarrow$ 191.

If the vehicle is not in P (Park), the ignition will return to ACC/ACCESSORY and display a message in the Driver Information Center (DIC). When the vehicle is shifted into P (Park), the ignition system will turn off.

Do not turn the engine off when the vehicle is moving. This will cause a loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags.

If the vehicle must be shut off in an emergency:

1. Brake using a firm and steady pressure. Do not pump the brakes repeatedly. This may deplete power assist, requiring increased brake pedal force.

2. Shift the vehicle to N (Neutral). This can be done while the vehicle is moving. After shifting to N (Neutral), firmly apply the brakes and steer the vehicle to a safe location.

3. Come to a complete stop. Shift to P (Park). Turn the ignition off.

4. Set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake $\Rightarrow$ 198.
188 Driving and Operating

⚠️ Warning

Turning off the vehicle while moving may cause loss of power assist in the brake and steering systems and disable the airbags. While driving, only shut the vehicle off in an emergency.

If the vehicle cannot be pulled over, and must be shut off while driving, press and hold ENGINE START/STOP for longer than two seconds, or press twice in five seconds.

ACC/ACCESSORY (Amber Indicator Light) : This mode allows you to use some electrical accessories when the engine is off.

With the ignition off, pressing ENGINE START/STOP one time without the brake pedal applied will place the ignition system in ACC/ACCESSORY.

The ignition will switch from ACC/ACCESSORY to OFF after five minutes to prevent battery run down.

ON/RUN/START (Green Indicator Light) : This mode is for driving and starting. With the ignition off, and the brake pedal applied, pressing ENGINE START/STOP once will place the ignition system in ON/RUN/START. Once engine cranking begins, release the button. Engine cranking will continue until the engine starts. See Starting the Engine 188. The ignition will then remain in ON/RUN.

Service Mode

This power mode is available for service and diagnostics, and to verify the proper operation of the malfunction indicator lamp as may be required for emission inspection purposes. With the vehicle off, and the brake pedal not applied, pressing and holding ENGINE START/STOP for more than five seconds will place the vehicle in Service Mode. The instruments and audio systems will operate as they do in ON/RUN, but the vehicle will not be able to be driven. The engine will not start in Service Mode. Press ENGINE START/STOP again to turn the vehicle off.

Starting the Engine

Place the transmission in the proper gear.

Caution

If you add electrical parts or accessories, you could change the way the engine operates. Any resulting damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 238.

Move the shift lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). To restart the vehicle when it is already moving, use N (Neutral) only.
Caution
Do not try to shift to P (Park) if the vehicle is moving. If you do, you could damage the transmission. Shift to P (Park) only when the vehicle is stopped.

Starting Procedure
1. With the Keyless Access system, the RKE transmitter must be in the vehicle. Press ENGINE START/STOP with the brake pedal applied. When the engine begins cranking, let go of the button.

   The idle speed will go down as the engine gets warm. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it.

   If the RKE transmitter is not in the vehicle, if there is interference, or if the RKE battery is low, the Driver Information Center (DIC) will display a message. See Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System Operation 30.

   Caution
   Cranking the engine for long periods of time, by pressing ENGINE START/STOP immediately after cranking has ended, can overheat and damage the cranking motor, and drain the battery. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to let the cranking motor cool down.

   2. If the engine does not start after five to 10 seconds, especially in very cold weather (below −18 °C or 0 °F), it could be flooded with too much gasoline. Try pushing the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and holding it there as you press ENGINE START/STOP, for up to a maximum of 15 seconds. Wait at least 15 seconds between each try, to allow the cranking motor to cool down. When the engine starts, let go of the button and the accelerator. If the vehicle starts briefly but then stops again, do the same thing. This clears the extra gasoline from the engine. Do not race the engine immediately after starting it. Operate the engine and transmission gently until the oil warms up and lubricates all moving parts.

    Warning
    The automatic engine Stop/Start feature causes the engine to shut off while the vehicle is still on. Do not exit the vehicle before shifting to P (Park). The vehicle may restart and move unexpectedly. Always shift to P (Park), and then turn the ignition off before exiting the vehicle.
190 Driving and Operating

The vehicle has a fuel saving stop/start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel.

Auto Engine Stop/Start

When the brakes are applied and the vehicle is at a complete stop, the engine may turn off. When stopped, the tachometer displays AUTO STOP. See Tachometer 128. When the brake pedal is released or the accelerator pedal is pushed, the engine will restart.

Engine Heater

The engine coolant heater, if available, can help in cold weather conditions at or below −18 °C (0 °F) for easier starting and better fuel economy during engine warm-up. Plug in the coolant heater at least four hours before starting the vehicle. An internal thermostat in the plug-end of the cord will prevent engine coolant heater operation at temperatures above −18 °C (0 °F).

To Use the Engine Coolant Heater

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Open the hood and unwrap the electrical cord.

The electrical cord is located on the passenger side of the engine compartment, between the fender and the air cleaner.

Check the heater cord for damage. If it is damaged, do not use it. See your dealer for a replacement. Inspect the cord for damage yearly.

3. Plug it into a normal, grounded 110-volt AC outlet.

⚠️ Warning

Improper use of the heater cord or an extension cord can damage the cord and may result in overheating and fire.

- Plug the cord into a three-prong electrical utility receptacle that is protected by a ground fault detection function. An ungrounded outlet could cause an electric shock.
- Use a weatherproof, heavy-duty, 15 amp-rated extension cord if needed. Failure to use the recommended extension cord in good operating condition, or using a damaged heater or extension cord, could make

(Continued)
Driving and Operating

Shifting Into Park

To shift into P (Park):

1. Hold the brake pedal down and set the parking brake. See Electric Parking Brake 198.

2. Hold the button on the shift lever and push the lever toward the front of the vehicle into P (Park).

3. Turn the ignition off.

4. Remove the key.

Leaving the Vehicle with the Engine Running

Warning

It can be dangerous to leave the vehicle with the engine running. It could overheat and catch fire.

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See Shifting Into Park $\Rightarrow$ 191.

If you have to leave the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle must be in P (Park) and the parking brake set.

Release the button and check that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P (Park).

Torque Lock

Torque lock is when the weight of the vehicle puts too much force on the parking pawl in the transmission. This happens when parking on a hill and shifting the transmission into P (Park) is not done properly; then it is difficult to shift out of P (Park). To prevent torque lock, set the parking brake and then shift into P (Park). To find out how, see “Shifting Into Park” listed previously.

If torque lock does occur, the vehicle may need to be pushed uphill by another vehicle to relieve the parking pawl pressure, so you can shift out of P (Park).

Shifting out of Park

This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The shift lock release is designed to prevent movement of the shift lever out of P (Park) unless the ignition is on and the brake pedal is applied.

The shift lock release is always functional except in the case of an uncharged or low voltage (less than 9-volt) battery.

If the vehicle has an uncharged battery or a battery with low voltage, try charging or jump starting the battery. See Jump Starting - North America $\Rightarrow$ 315.

To shift out of P (Park):
1. Apply the brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition on.
3. Press the shift lever button.
4. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If still unable to shift out of P (Park):
1. Fully release the shift lever button.
2. Hold the brake pedal down and press the shift lever button again.
3. Move the shift lever to the desired position.

If you still cannot move the shift lever from P (Park), consult your dealer or a professional towing service.
Parking over Things That Burn

⚠️ **Warning**

Things that can burn could touch hot exhaust parts under the vehicle and ignite. Do not park over papers, leaves, dry grass, or other things that can burn.

Extended Parking

It is best not to park with the vehicle running. If the vehicle is left running, be sure it will not move and there is adequate ventilation.

See *Shifting Into Park* § 191 and *Engine Exhaust* § 193.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter outside the vehicle, it will turn off after one hour.

If the vehicle is left parked and running with the RKE transmitter inside the vehicle, it will turn off after two hours.

The vehicle could turn off sooner if it is parked on a hill, due to lack of available fuel.

The timer will reset if the vehicle is taken out of P (Park) while it is running.

Engine Exhaust

⚠️ **Warning**

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO), which cannot be seen or smelled. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and even death.

Exhaust may enter the vehicle if:

- The vehicle idles in areas with poor ventilation (parking garages, tunnels, deep snow that may block underbody airflow or tail pipes).
- The exhaust smells or sounds strange or different.
- The exhaust system leaks due to corrosion or damage.
- The vehicle exhaust system has been modified, damaged, or improperly repaired.

(Continued)
194 Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

- There are holes or openings in the vehicle body from damage or aftermarket modifications that are not completely sealed.

If unusual fumes are detected or if it is suspected that exhaust is coming into the vehicle:
- Drive it only with the windows completely down.
- Have the vehicle repaired immediately.

Never park the vehicle with the engine running in an enclosed area such as a garage or a building that has no fresh air ventilation.

Running the Vehicle While Parked

It is better not to park with the engine running.

If the vehicle is left with the engine running, follow the proper steps to be sure the vehicle will not move. See Shifting Into Park 191 and Engine Exhaust 193.

Automatic Transmission

The mode or selected gear is shown in the instrument cluster.

P : This position locks the drive wheels. It is the best position to use when starting the engine because the vehicle cannot move easily.
**Warning**

It is dangerous to get out of the vehicle if the shift lever is not fully in P (Park) with the parking brake firmly set. The vehicle can roll.

Do not leave the vehicle when the engine is running. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be injured. To be sure the vehicle will not move, even when you are on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake and move the shift lever to P (Park). See *Shifting Into Park* 191.

Make sure the shift lever is fully in P (Park) before starting the engine. This vehicle is equipped with an electronic shift lock release system. The regular brake must be fully applied first and then the shift lever button must be pressed before shifting from P (Park) when the ignition is on. If you cannot shift out of P (Park), ease pressure on the shift lever, then push the shift lever all the way into P (Park) as you maintain brake application. Then press the shift lever button and move the shift lever into another gear. See *Shifting out of Park* 192.

Without the brake pedal applied, the control indicator will be on. If the shift lever is not in P (Park) when the ignition is turned off, the control indicator and P will flash.

**Caution**

Shifting to R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward could damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Shift to R (Reverse) only after the vehicle is stopped.

To rock the vehicle back and forth to get out of snow, ice, or sand without damaging the transmission, see *If the Vehicle Is Stuck* 182.

**N** : In this position, the engine does not connect with the wheels. To restart the engine when the vehicle is already moving, use N (Neutral) only with the brake pedal applied.

**Warning**

Shifting into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed is dangerous. Unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal, the

(Continued)
### Driving and Operating

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
<th>Operating Modes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vehicle could move very rapidly. You could lose control and hit people or objects. Do not shift into a drive gear while the engine is running at high speed.</td>
<td>Driving under this condition can damage the vehicle. Stop and idle the engine to cool the automatic transmission fluid. This message clears when the transmission fluid has cooled sufficiently.</td>
<td>The transmission may operate in a lower gear than normal to improve vehicle performance. The engine speed may be higher and there may be an increase in noise during the following conditions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution</td>
<td></td>
<td>• When climbing a grade</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting out of P (Park) or N (Neutral) with the engine running at high speed may damage the transmission. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Be sure the engine is not running at high speed when shifting the vehicle.</td>
<td></td>
<td>• When driving downhill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution</td>
<td></td>
<td>• When driving in hot temperatures or at high altitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A transmission hot message may display if the automatic transmission fluid is too hot. (Continued)</td>
<td>If the vehicle does not shift gears, the transmission could be damaged. Have the vehicle serviced right away.</td>
<td>Manual Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Driver Shift Control (DSC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Caution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D : This position is for normal driving. It provides the best fuel economy. If more power is needed for passing, and the vehicle is:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Driving with the engine at a high rpm without upshifting while using Driver Shift Control (DSC), could damage the vehicle. Always upshift when necessary while using DSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Going less than 56 km/h (35 mph), push the accelerator pedal about halfway down.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DSC allows you to shift an automatic transmission similar to a manual transmission. To use the DSC feature:

1. Move the shift lever to the left from D (Drive) into the side gate marked with (+) and (−).
2. Move the shift lever forward to upshift or rearward to downshift.

While using the DSC feature, the vehicle will have firmer, quicker shifting. You can use this for sport driving or when climbing or descending hills, to stay in gear longer, or to downshift for more power or engine braking.

The transmission will only allow you to shift into gears appropriate for the vehicle speed and engine revolutions per minute (rpm). The transmission will not automatically shift to the next lower gear if the engine rpm is too high, nor to the next higher gear when the maximum engine rpm is reached.

While in the DSC mode, the transmission will automatically downshift when the vehicle comes to a stop. This will allow for more power during take-off.

When accelerating the vehicle from a stop in snowy and icy conditions, you may want to shift into second gear. A higher gear allows the vehicle to gain more traction on slippery surfaces. Vehicles with a turbocharged engine may also start in third gear.

Drive Systems

All-Wheel Drive

If equipped, this feature transfers torque to the rear wheels as required. It is fully automatic, and adjusts itself as needed for road conditions.

All-Wheel Drive (AWD) performance is automatically reduced when you use the compact spare. To restore full AWD performance, and prevent excessive wear to the clutch in the AWD system, replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as possible. See Compact Spare Tire ◊ 314.
Brakes

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

This vehicle has an Antilock Brake System (ABS), an advanced electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid.

When the vehicle begins to drive away, ABS checks itself.
A momentary motor or clicking noise may be heard while this test is going on, and it may even be noticed that the brake pedal moves a little. This is normal.

If there is a problem with ABS, this warning light stays on. See Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light 136.

Using ABS

Do not pump the brakes. Just hold the brake pedal down firmly and let ABS work. You may hear the ABS pump or motor operating and feel the brake pedal pulsate. This is normal.

Braking in Emergencies

ABS allows you to steer and brake at the same time. In many emergencies, steering can help more than even the very best braking.

Electric Parking Brake

If driving safely on a wet road and it becomes necessary to slam on the brakes and continue braking to avoid a sudden obstacle, a computer senses the wheels are slowing down. If one of the wheels is about to stop rolling, the computer will separately work the brakes at each wheel.

ABS can change the brake pressure to each wheel, as required, faster than any driver could. This can help you steer around the obstacle while braking hard.

As the brakes are applied, the computer keeps receiving updates on wheel speed and controls braking pressure accordingly.

Remember: ABS does not change the time needed to get a foot up to the brake pedal or always decrease stopping distance. If you get too close to the vehicle in front of you, there will not be enough time to apply the brakes if that vehicle suddenly slows or stops. Always leave enough room up ahead to stop, even with ABS.
The Electric Parking Brake (EPB) can always be activated, even if the ignition is off. To prevent draining the battery, avoid repeated cycles of the EPB when the engine is not running.

The system has a red parking brake status light and an amber parking brake warning light. There are also parking brake-related Driver Information Center (DIC) messages. In case of insufficient electrical power, the EPB cannot be applied or released.

Before leaving the vehicle, check the red parking brake status light to ensure that the parking brake is applied.

**EPB Apply**

To apply the EPB:

1. Be sure the vehicle is at a complete stop.
2. Pull the EPB switch momentarily.

The red parking brake status light will flash and then stay on once the EPB is fully applied. If the red parking brake status light flashes continuously, then the EPB is only partially applied or there is a problem with the EPB. A DIC message will display. Release the EPB and try to apply it again. If the light does not come on, or keeps flashing, have the vehicle serviced. Do not drive the vehicle if the red parking brake status light is flashing. See your dealer.

If the amber parking brake warning light is on, pull the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light remains on. If the amber parking brake warning light is on, see your dealer.

If the EPB is applied while the vehicle is moving, the vehicle will decelerate as long as the switch is pulled. If the switch is pulled until the vehicle comes to a stop, the EPB will remain applied.

The vehicle may automatically apply the EPB in some situations when the vehicle is not moving. This is normal, and is done to periodically check the correct operation of the EPB system.

If the EPB fails to apply, block the rear wheels to prevent vehicle movement.

**EPB Release**

To release the EPB:

1. Turn the ignition on or to ACC/ACCESSORY.
2. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
3. Press the EPB switch momentarily.

The EPB is released when the red parking brake status light is off.

If the amber parking brake warning light is on, release the EPB by pressing and holding the EPB switch. Continue to hold the switch until the red parking brake status light is off. If either light stays on after release is attempted, see your dealer.
200 Driving and Operating

**Caution**

Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the brake system and cause premature wear or damage to brake system parts. Make sure that the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off before driving.

**Automatic EPB Release**

The EPB will automatically release if the vehicle is running, placed into gear, and an attempt is made to drive away. Avoid rapid acceleration when the EPB is applied, to preserve parking brake lining life.

**Brake Assist**

The Brake Assist feature is designed to assist the driver in stopping or decreasing vehicle speed in emergency driving conditions. This feature uses the stability system hydraulic brake control module to supplement the power brake system under conditions where the driver has quickly and forcefully applied the brake pedal in an attempt to quickly stop or slow down the vehicle. The stability system hydraulic brake control module increases brake pressure at each corner of the vehicle until the ABS activates. Minor brake pedal pulsation or pedal movement during this time is normal and the driver should continue to apply the brake pedal as the driving situation dictates. The Brake Assist feature will automatically disengage when the brake pedal is released or brake pedal pressure is quickly decreased.

**Hill Start Assist (HSA)**

The Hill Start Assist (HSA) feature will activate when the vehicle is stopped on a moderate to steep grade to help prevent it from rolling in an unintended direction. After the brake pedal has been released and before the accelerator pedal has been pressed, HSA uses braking pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. If HSA is holding the vehicle, a Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays. HSA will not activate in a forward drive gear when facing downhill, or in R (Reverse) when facing uphill.

Select the duration of the HSA feature through vehicle personalization. See “Extended Hill Start Assist” under “Comfort and Convenience” in Vehicle Personalization. When Standard Hold is selected, the vehicle is held stationary for up to two seconds after the brake pedal is released. When Extended Hold is selected, the vehicle is held stationary for up to five minutes after the brake pedal is released. In either case, override the hold feature by pressing the accelerator pedal and attempting to drive away.

If Standard Hold is selected, it will hold the vehicle for two seconds unless the driver door is opened or the driver seat belt is unbuckled after releasing the brake pedal. If Extended Hold is selected, it will hold the vehicle for five minutes...
Ride Control Systems

Traction Control/ Electronic Stability Control

System Operation

The vehicle has a Traction Control System (TCS) and StabiliTrak, an electronic stability control system. These systems help limit wheel slip and assist the driver in maintaining control, especially on slippery road conditions.

TCS activates if it senses that any of the drive wheels are spinning or beginning to lose traction. When this happens, TCS applies the brakes to the spinning wheels and reduces engine power to limit wheel spin.

StabiliTrak activates when the vehicle senses a difference between the intended path and the direction the vehicle is actually traveling. StabiliTrak selectively applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle wheel brakes to assist the driver in keeping the vehicle on the intended path.

If cruise control is being used and traction control or StabiliTrak begins to limit wheel spin, cruise control will disengage. Cruise control may be turned back on when road conditions allow.

Both systems come on automatically when the vehicle is started and begins to move. The systems may be heard or felt while they are operating or while performing diagnostic checks. This is normal and does not mean there is a problem with the vehicle.

It is recommended to leave both systems on for normal driving conditions, but it may be necessary to turn TCS off if the vehicle gets stuck in sand, mud, ice, or snow. See "If the Vehicle Is Stuck" and "Turning the Systems Off and On" later in this section.
The indicator light for both systems is in the instrument cluster. This light will:
- Flash when TCS is limiting wheel spin
- Flash when StabiliTrak is activated
- Turn on and stay on when either system is not working

If either system fails to turn on or to activate, a message displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC), and comes on and stays on to indicate that the system is inactive and is not assisting the driver in maintaining control. The vehicle is safe to drive, but driving should be adjusted accordingly.

If comes on and stays on:
1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and wait 15 seconds.
3. Start the engine.

Drive the vehicle. If comes on and stays on, the vehicle may need more time to diagnose the problem. If the condition persists, see your dealer.

### Turning the Systems Off and On

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not repeatedly brake or accelerate heavily when TCS is off. The vehicle driveline could be damaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To turn off only TCS, press and release . ( ) displays in the instrument cluster. The appropriate message may display in the DIC.
To turn TCS on again, press and release . displayed in the instrument cluster will turn off.

If TCS is limiting wheel spin when the TCS/StabiliTrak button is pressed, the system will not turn off until the wheels stop spinning.
To turn off both TCS and StabiliTrak, press and hold until ( ) and come on and stay on in the instrument cluster. The appropriate message may display in the DIC.
To turn TCS and StabiliTrak on again, press and release . ( ) and in the instrument cluster turn off.
Adding accessories can affect the vehicle performance. See Accessories and Modifications 242.

Selective Ride Control (GS Models Only)

The following electronic systems have been calibrated for each driving mode:
- Continuous Damping Control (CDC)
- Power Steering Assist
- Automatic Transmission
- All-Wheel Drive (AWD)

Selective Ride Control adapts to the preference of the driver with one of three driving modes: Normal, Sport, or GS.

When the vehicle is started, Normal mode comes on automatically. Sport mode or GS mode can be selected by pressing and releasing SPORT or the GS. The light on the selected button will illuminate, indicating the driving mode. To return to Normal mode, press and release the illuminated button. When both button lights are off, the vehicle is in Normal mode. The driving mode can be changed at any time, whether the vehicle is stationary or moving.

Normal: This is the default mode used for normal city driving and long-distance highway driving. This setting provides a smooth, soft ride.
- Shock absorbers are in the comfort setting.

Sport: Use this mode when personal preference or road conditions demand more control. This setting provides responsive, controlled steering and handling. It also modifies the automatic transmission shift feel and the AWD torque distribution for sportier performance.
- Shock absorbers stiffen to provide better contact with the road surface and increase body control.
- Power steering assist is reduced for sportier feel.
- The automatic transmission shifts more aggressively for sportier feel and improved acceleration.*
- The AWD system distributes more AWD engine torque to the rear axle.

Sport mode settings can be customized. See Vehicle Personalization 150.

Driving and Operating 203

- Power steering assist is normal.
204 Driving and Operating

GS: Use this mode for additional control and responsiveness, and sportiest performance.

- Shock absorbers stiffen to the firmest setting for increased control.
- Power steering assist is reduced for sportier feel.
- The automatic transmission shifts more aggressively for sportier feel and improved acceleration.*
- The AWD system distributes more AWD engine torque to the rear axle.

* Performance Shifting is enabled in Sport mode and GS mode. Performance Shifting detects spirited driving and adapts transmission shifts to maximize vehicle acceleration.

Cruise Control

With cruise control the vehicle can maintain a speed of about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more without keeping your foot on the accelerator. Cruise control does not work at speeds below 40 km/h (25 mph).

⚠️ Warning

Cruise control can be dangerous where you cannot drive safely at a steady speed. Do not use cruise control on winding roads or in heavy traffic.

Cruise control can be dangerous on slippery roads. On such roads, fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip, and you could lose control. Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.

If equipped with the Traction Control System (TCS), the system may begin to limit wheel spin while you are using cruise control. If this happens, the cruise control will automatically disengage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 🔄 201. If a collision alert occurs when cruise control is activated, cruise control is disengaged. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 🔄 217. When road conditions allow you to safely use it again, cruise control can be turned back on.

Cruise control will disengage if either TCS or StabiliTrak is turned off.

If the brakes are applied, cruise control disengages.
Driving and Operating 205

Setting Cruise Control
If \( \text{on} \) is on when not in use, SET– or RES+ could get pressed and go into cruise when not desired. Keep \( \text{off} \) off when cruise is not being used.

1. Press \( \text{on} \) to turn the cruise system on.
2. Get to the speed desired.
3. Press and release SET–. The desired set speed briefly appears in the instrument cluster.
4. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Once the vehicle reaches about 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, press RES+ up briefly. The vehicle returns to the previously set speed.

Increasing Speed While Using Cruise Control
Do one of the following:

- Press and hold RES+ up until the vehicle accelerates to the desired speed, then release it.
- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, press RES+ up briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) faster.

Reducing Speed While Using Cruise Control
Do one of the following:

- Press and hold SET– down until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To slow down in small increments, press SET– down briefly. For each press, the vehicle goes about 1.6 km/h (1 mph) slower.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster \( \Rightarrow \) 124. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.
206 Driving and Operating

Passing Another Vehicle While Using Cruise Control

Use the accelerator pedal to increase the vehicle speed. When you take your foot off the pedal, the vehicle will slow down to the previously set cruise speed. While pressing the accelerator pedal or shortly following the release to override cruise control, briefly pressing SET− will result in cruise set to the current vehicle speed.

Using Cruise Control on Hills

How well the cruise control will work on hills depends upon the vehicle speed, load, and the steepness of the hills. When going up steep hills, you might have to step on the accelerator pedal to maintain your speed. When going downhill, you might have to brake or shift to a lower gear to keep your speed down. If the brake pedal is applied, cruise control will disengage.

Ending Cruise Control

There are four ways to end cruise control:

• Step lightly on the brake pedal.
• Press ⚪.
• Shift the transmission to N (Neutral).
• To turn off cruise control, press ⚪.

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if ⚪ is pressed or the ignition is turned off.

Adaptive Cruise Control

If equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it allows for selecting the cruise control set speed and following gap. Read this entire section before using this system. ACC uses a radar sensor to detect other vehicles. See Radio Frequency Statement 356. The following gap is the following time (or distance) between your vehicle and a vehicle detected directly ahead in your path, moving in the same direction. If no vehicle is detected in your path, ACC works like regular cruise control.

If a vehicle is detected in your path, ACC can speed up the vehicle or apply limited, moderate braking to maintain the selected following gap. To disengage ACC, apply the brake. If the Traction Control System (TCS) or StabiliTrak electronic stability control system activates while ACC is engaged, ACC may automatically disengage. See Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control 201.

When road conditions allow ACC to be safely used, ACC can be turned back on. ACC will not engage if the TCS or StabiliTrak electronic stability control system is disabled.

⚠️ Warning

ACC has limited braking ability and may not have time to slow the vehicle down enough to avoid a collision with another vehicle.
Warning (Continued)

You are following. This can occur when vehicles suddenly slow or stop ahead, or enter your lane. Also see "Alerting the Driver" in this section. Complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving ⇒ 177.

Warning

ACC will not detect or brake for children, pedestrians, animals, or other objects.

Do not use ACC when:

- On winding and hilly roads or when the sensors are blocked by snow, ice, or dirt. The system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Keep the entire front of the vehicle clean.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Visibility is low, such as in fog, rain, or snow conditions. ACC performance is limited under these conditions.
- On slippery roads where fast changes in tire traction can cause excessive wheel slip.

Driving and Operating

⇒: Press to turn the system on or off. The indicator turns white on the instrument cluster when ACC is turned on.

RES+: Press the control up briefly to make the vehicle resume to a previously set speed, or hold upward to accelerate. If cruise control is already engaged, use to increase vehicle speed.

SET–: Press the control down briefly to set the speed and activate cruise control. If cruise control is already engaged, use to decrease vehicle speed.

*: Press to disengage ACC without erasing the selected set speed.

[ ]: Press to select a following gap time (or distance) setting for ACC of Far, Medium, or Near.

The speedometer reading can be displayed in either English or metric units. See Instrument Cluster ⇒ 124. The increment value used depends on the units displayed.
Setting Adaptive Cruise Control

If the setting is on when not in use, it could get pressed and go into ACC when not desired. Keep it off when cruise is not being used.

Select the set speed desired for ACC. This is the vehicle speed when no vehicle is detected in its path.

ACC will not set at a speed less than 25 km/h (16 mph), although it can be resumed when driving at lower speeds.

To set ACC:

1. Press the setting.
2. Get up to the desired speed.
3. Press and release SET–.
4. Remove your foot from the accelerator.

After ACC is set, it may immediately apply the brakes if a vehicle ahead is detected closer than the selected following gap.

Increasing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed

Do one of the following:

- Use the accelerator to get to the higher speed. Press SET– down. Release the control and the accelerator pedal. The vehicle will now cruise at the higher speed.

When the accelerator pedal is pressed, ACC will not brake because it is overridden. A warning message will appear on the Driver Information Center (DIC) and Head-Up Display (HUD).

- Press and hold RES+ up until the desired set speed appears on the display, then release it.

- To increase vehicle speed in small increments, briefly press RES+. For each press, the vehicle speed increases to the next 1 km/h (1 mph) mark on the speedometer.
When it is determined that there is no vehicle ahead or the vehicle ahead is beyond the selected following gap, then the vehicle speed will increase to the set speed.

Reducing Speed While ACC is at a Set Speed
Do one of the following:

- Use the brake to get to the desired lower speed. Release the brake and press SET−. The vehicle will now cruise at the lower speed.
- Press and hold SET− down until the desired lower speed is reached, then release it.
- To decrease the vehicle speed in smaller increments, press SET− down briefly. For each press, the vehicle speed decreases to the next 1 km/h (1 mph) mark on the speedometer.

Selecting the Follow Distance Gap
When a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead within the selected following gap, ACC will adjust the vehicle’s speed and attempt to maintain the follow distance gap selected.

Press \( \rightarrow \) on the steering wheel to adjust the following gap. Each press cycles the gap button through three settings: Far, Medium, or Near.

When pressed, the current gap setting displays briefly on the instrument cluster and HUD. The gap setting will be maintained until it is changed.

Since each gap setting corresponds to a following time (Far, Medium, or Near), the following distance will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the further back your vehicle will follow a vehicle detected ahead. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the following gap. The range of selectable gaps may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the gap setting automatically changes the alert timing sensitivity (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Forward Collision Alert (FCA) feature. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System \( \Rightarrow \) 217.

Alerting the Driver
If ACC is engaged, driver action may be required when ACC cannot apply sufficient braking because of approaching a vehicle too rapidly. When this condition occurs, the collision alert symbol on the HUD will flash on the windshield. Eight beeps will sound from the front. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow \) 150.

See Defensive Driving \( \Rightarrow \) 177.
210 Driving and Operating

Approaching and Following a Vehicle

The vehicle ahead indicator is in the instrument cluster and HUD display. The vehicle ahead indicator only displays when a vehicle is detected in your vehicle’s path moving in the same direction.

If this indicator is not displaying, ACC will not respond to or brake to vehicles ahead.

ACC automatically slows the vehicle down and adjusts vehicle speed to follow the vehicle in front at the selected following gap. The vehicle speed increases or decreases to follow the vehicle in front of you, but will not exceed the set speed. It may apply limited braking, if necessary. When braking is active, the brake lamps will come on. The automatic braking may feel or sound different than if the brakes were applied manually. This is normal.

Stationary or Very Slow-Moving Objects

⚠️ Warning

ACC may not detect and react to stopped or slow-moving vehicles ahead of you. For example, the system may not brake for a vehicle it has never detected moving. This can occur in stop-and-go traffic or when a vehicle suddenly appears due to a vehicle ahead changing lanes. Your vehicle may not stop and could cause a crash. Use caution when using ACC. Your complete attention is always required while driving and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes.

ACC Automatically Disengages

ACC may automatically disengage and the driver will need to manually apply the brakes to slow the vehicle if:

- The sensors are blocked.
- The Traction Control System (TCS) or electronic stability control system has activated or been disabled.
- There is a fault in the system.
- The radar falsely reports blockage when driving in a desert or remote area with no other vehicles or roadside objects. A DIC message may display to indicate that ACC is temporarily unavailable.

A message will appear on the DIC indicating that cruise is disengaging.

The ACC indicator will turn white when ACC is no longer active.
Notification to Resume ACC
ACC will maintain a following gap behind a detected vehicle and slow your vehicle to a stop behind that vehicle.
If the stopped vehicle has driven away and ACC has not resumed, the vehicle ahead indicator will flash as a reminder to check traffic ahead before proceeding. In addition, three beeps will sound. See “Adaptive Cruise Go Notifier” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization  150.
When the vehicle ahead drives away, press RES+ or the accelerator pedal to resume cruise control. If stopped for more than two minutes or if the driver door is opened and the driver seat belt is unbuckled, ACC automatically applies the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle. The Electric Parking Brake status light will turn on. See Electric Parking Brake  198. To release the EPB, press the accelerator pedal.

A DIC warning message may display indicating to shift to P (Park) before exiting the vehicle.

⚠️ Warning
If ACC has stopped the vehicle, and if ACC is disengaged, turned off, or canceled, the vehicle will no longer be held at a stop. The vehicle can move. When ACC is holding the vehicle at a stop, always be prepared to manually apply the brakes.

⚠️ Warning
Leaving the vehicle without placing it in P (Park) can be dangerous. Do not leave the vehicle while it is being held at a stop by ACC. Always place the vehicle in P (Park) and turn off the ignition before leaving the vehicle.

ACC Override
If using the accelerator pedal while ACC is active, a DIC warning message will indicate that automatic braking will not occur. ACC will resume operation when the accelerator pedal is not being pressed.

⚠️ Warning
The ACC will not automatically apply the brakes if your foot is resting on the accelerator pedal. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you.

Curves in the Road

⚠️ Warning
On curves, ACC may not detect a vehicle ahead in your lane. You could be startled if the vehicle accelerates up to the set speed, especially when following a vehicle exiting or entering exit (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

ramps. You could lose control of the vehicle or crash. Do not use ACC while driving on an entrance or exit ramp. Always be ready to use the brakes if necessary.

Warning

On curves, ACC may respond to a vehicle in another lane, or may not have time to react to a vehicle in your lane. You could crash into a vehicle ahead of you, or lose control of your vehicle. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to use the brakes if necessary. Select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

ACC may operate differently in a sharp curve. It may reduce the vehicle speed if the curve is too sharp.

When following a vehicle and entering a curve, ACC may not detect the vehicle ahead and accelerate to the set speed. When this happens, the vehicle ahead indicator will not appear.

ACC may occasionally provide an alert and/or braking that is considered unnecessary. It could respond to vehicles in different lanes, signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects when entering or exiting a curve. This is normal operation. The vehicle does not need service.

Other Vehicle Lane Changes

ACC may detect a vehicle that is not in your lane and apply the brakes.

ACC will not detect a vehicle ahead until it is completely in the lane. The brakes may need to be manually applied.
Do Not Use ACC on Hills and When Towing a Trailer

Do not use ACC when driving on steep hills or when towing a trailer. ACC will not detect a vehicle in the lane while driving on steep hills. The driver will often need to take over acceleration and braking on steep hills, especially when towing a trailer. If the brakes are applied, the ACC disengages.

Disengaging ACC

There are three ways to disengage ACC:

- Step lightly on the brake pedal.
- Press <!---.
- Press <!---.

Erasing Speed Memory

The cruise control set speed is erased from memory if <!--- is pressed or if the ignition is turned off.

Cleaning the Sensing System

The radar sensor on the front of the vehicle can become blocked by snow, ice, dirt, or mud. This area needs to be cleaned for ACC to operate properly.

For cleaning instructions, see “Washing the Vehicle” under Exterior Care 321.

System operation may also be limited under snow, heavy rain, or road spray conditions.

Driver Assistance Systems

This vehicle may have features that work together to help avoid crashes or reduce crash damage while driving, backing, and parking. Read this entire section before using these systems.

⚠️ Warning

Do not rely on the Driver Assistance Systems. These systems do not replace the need for paying attention and driving safely. You may not hear or see alerts or warnings provided by these systems. Failure to use proper care when driving may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. See Defensive Driving 177.
Warning (Continued)

Under many conditions, these systems will not:

- Detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals.
- Detect vehicles or objects outside the area monitored by the system.
- Work at all driving speeds.
- Warn you or provide you with enough time to avoid a crash.
- Work under poor visibility or bad weather conditions.
- Work if the detection sensor is not cleaned or is covered by ice, snow, mud, or dirt.
- Work if the detection sensor is covered up, such as with a sticker, magnet, or metal plate.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Work if the area surrounding the detection sensor is damaged or not properly repaired.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.

Audible Alert

Some driver assistance features alert the driver of obstacles by beeping. To change the volume of the warning chime, see “Comfort and Convenience” under Vehicle Personalization ▷ 150.

Assistance Systems for Parking or Backing

If equipped, the Rear Vision Camera (RVC), Rear Parking Assist (RPA), Front Parking Assist (FPA), and Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) may help the driver park or avoid objects. Always check around the vehicle when parking or backing.

Rear Vision Camera (RVC)

When the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), the RVC shows an image of the area behind the vehicle in the infotainment display. The previous screen displays when the vehicle is shifted out of R (Reverse) after a short delay. To return to the previous screen sooner, press any button on the infotainment system, shift into P (Park), or reach a vehicle speed of approximately 12 km/h (8 mph).
Displayed images may be farther or closer than they appear. The area displayed is limited and objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper do not display.

A warning triangle may appear on the infotainment display to show that RPA has detected an object. This triangle changes from amber to red and increases in size the closer the object.

**Warning** (Continued)

The camera(s) do not display children, pedestrians, bicyclists, crossing traffic, animals, or any other object outside of the cameras’ field of view, below the bumper, or under the vehicle. Shown distances may be different from actual distances. Do not drive or park the vehicle using only these camera(s). Always check behind and around the vehicle before driving. Failure to use proper care may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage.

**Parking Assist**

With RPA, and if equipped with FPA, as the vehicle moves at speeds of less than 8 km/h (5 mph) the sensors on the bumpers may detect objects up to 2.5 m (8 ft) behind the vehicle and 1.2 m (4 ft) in front of the vehicle within a zone 25 cm (10 in) high off the ground and below bumper level. These detection distances may be shorter during warmer or humid weather. Blocked sensors will not detect objects and can also cause false detections. Keep the sensors clean of mud, dirt, snow, ice, and slush; and clean sensors after a car wash in freezing temperatures.
### Warning

The Parking Assist system does not detect children, pedestrians, bicyclists, animals, or objects located below the bumper or that are too close or too far from the vehicle. It is not available at speeds greater than 8 km/h (5 mph). To prevent injury, death, or vehicle damage, even with Parking Assist, always check the area around the vehicle and check all mirrors before moving forward or backing.

The instrument cluster may have a Parking Assist display with bars that show “distance to object” and object location information for RPA, and on some vehicles, FPA. As the object gets closer, more bars light up and the bars change color from yellow to amber to red.

When an object is first detected in the rear, one beep will be heard from the rear. When an object is very close (<0.6 m (2 ft) in the vehicle rear, or <0.3 m (1 ft) in the vehicle front), five beeps will sound from the front or rear depending on object location. Beeps for FPA are higher pitched than for RPA.

### Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)

If equipped, when the vehicle is shifted into R (Reverse), RCTA displays a red warning triangle with a left or right pointing arrow on the infotainment display to warn of traffic coming from the left or right. This system detects objects coming from up to 20 m (65 ft) from the left or right side of the vehicle. When an object is detected, three beeps sound from the left or right depending on the direction of the detected vehicle.

### Turning the Features On or Off

Press the button on the center console to turn on or off the Front and Rear Parking Assist and the Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA). The indicator light in the button comes on when the features are on and turns off when the features have been disabled.

RCTA can also be turned off through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization.
Assistance Systems for Driving

If equipped, when driving the vehicle in a forward gear, Forward Collision Alert (FCA), Lane Departure Warning (LDW), Lane Keep Assist (LKA), Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA), Lane Change Alert (LCA), and/or Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) can help to avoid a crash or reduce crash damage.

Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System

If equipped, the FCA system may help to avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes. When approaching a vehicle ahead too quickly, FCA provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps. FCA also lights an amber visual alert if following another vehicle much too closely.

FCA detects vehicles within a distance of approximately 60 m (197 ft) and operates at speeds above 8 km/h (5 mph). If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it can detect vehicles to distances of approximately 110 m (360 ft). See Adaptive Cruise Control ⇒ 206.

⚠️ Warning

FCA is a warning system and does not apply the brakes. When approaching a slower-moving or stopped vehicle ahead too rapidly, or when following a vehicle too closely, FCA may not provide a warning with enough time to help avoid a crash. It also may not provide any warning at all. FCA does not warn of pedestrians, animals, signs, guardrails, bridges, construction barrels, or other objects. Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. See Defensive Driving ⇒ 177.

FCA can be disabled with either the FCA steering wheel control or, if equipped, through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ⇒ 150.

Detecting the Vehicle Ahead

FCA warnings will not occur unless the FCA system detects a vehicle ahead. When a vehicle is detected, the vehicle ahead indicator will display green. Vehicles may not be detected on curves, highway exit ramps, or hills, due to poor visibility; or if a vehicle ahead is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects. FCA will not detect another vehicle ahead until it is completely in the driving lane.

⚠️ Warning

FCA does not provide a warning to help avoid a crash, unless it detects a vehicle. FCA may not detect a vehicle ahead if the FCA sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, etc.

(Continued)
218 Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

or ice, or if the windshield is damaged. It may also not detect a vehicle on winding or hilly roads, or in conditions that can limit visibility such as fog, rain, or snow, or if the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition. Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FCA sensors clean and in good repair.

Collision Alert

When your vehicle approaches another detected vehicle too rapidly, the red FCA display will flash on the windshield. Also, eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Collision Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Collision Alert occurs.

Tailgating Alert

The vehicle ahead indicator will display amber when you are following a vehicle ahead much too closely.

Selecting the Alert Timing

The Collision Alert control is on the steering wheel. Press to set the alert timing. The first button press shows the current setting on the Driver Information Center (DIC). Additional button presses will change this setting. The chosen setting will remain until it is changed and will affect the timing of both the Collision Alert and the Tailgating Alert features. The timing of both alerts will vary based on vehicle speed. The faster the vehicle speed, the farther away the alert will occur. Consider traffic and weather conditions when selecting the alert timing. The range of selectable alert timing may not be appropriate for all drivers and driving conditions.

Changing the FCA timing setting automatically changes the following gap setting (Far, Medium, or Near) for the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) feature.

Following Distance Indicator

The following distance to a moving vehicle you are following is indicated in following time in seconds on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 141. The minimum following time is 0.5 seconds away. If there is no vehicle detected ahead, or the vehicle ahead is out of sensor range, dashes will be displayed.
Unnecessary Alerts
FCA may provide unnecessary alerts for turning vehicles, vehicles in other lanes, objects that are not vehicles, or shadows. These alerts are normal operation and the vehicle does not need service.

Cleaning the System
If the FCA system does not seem to operate properly, this may correct the issue:
- Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror.
- Clean the entire front of the vehicle.
- Clean the headlamps.

Forward Automatic Braking (FAB)
If the vehicle has Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC), it also has FAB, which includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA). When the system detects a vehicle ahead in your path that is traveling in the same direction that you may be about to crash into, it can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This can help avoid or lessen the severity of crashes when driving in a forward gear. Depending on the situation, the vehicle may automatically brake moderately or hard. This forward automatic braking can only occur if a vehicle is detected. This is shown by the FCA vehicle ahead indicator being lit. See Forward Collision Alert (FCA) System 217.

The system works when driving in a forward gear between 10 km/h (6 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph) for moving vehicles, or between 10 km/h (6 mph) and 55 km/h (34 mph) for stationary vehicles. It can detect vehicles up to approximately 60 m (197 ft).

⚠️ Warning

FAB is an emergency crash preparation feature and is not designed to avoid crashes. Do not rely on FAB to brake the vehicle. FAB will not brake outside of its operating speed range and only responds to detected vehicles.

FAB may not:
- Detect a vehicle ahead on winding or hilly roads.
- Detect all vehicles, especially vehicles with a trailer, tractors, muddy vehicles, etc.
- Detect a vehicle when weather limits visibility, such as in fog, rain, or snow.
- Detect a vehicle ahead if it is partially blocked by pedestrians or other objects.

Complete attention is always required while driving, and you should be ready to take action and apply the brakes and/or steer the vehicle to avoid crashes.
220 Driving and Operating

FAB may slow the vehicle to a complete stop to try to avoid a potential crash. The vehicle will only hold at a stop briefly. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release FAB.

**Warning**

FAB may automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could respond to a turning vehicle ahead, guardrails, signs, and other non-moving objects. To override FAB, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)

IBA may activate when the brake pedal is applied quickly by providing a boost to braking based on the speed of approach and distance to a vehicle ahead.

Minor brake pedal pulsations or pedal movement during this time is normal and the brake pedal should continue to be applied as needed. IBA will automatically disengage only when the brake pedal is released.

**Warning**

IBA may increase vehicle braking in situations when it may not be necessary. You could block the flow of traffic. If this occurs, take your foot off the brake pedal and then apply the brakes as needed.

FAB and IBA can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See Vehicle Personalization  \( \Rightarrow \) 150.

**Warning**

Using FAB or IBA while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Off when towing a trailer.

A system unavailable message may display if:

- The front of the vehicle or windshield is not clean.
- Heavy rain or snow is interfering with object detection.
- There is a problem with the StabiliTrak system.

The FAB system does not need service.

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System

If equipped, the FPB system may help avoid or reduce the harm caused by front-end crashes with nearby pedestrians when driving in a forward gear. FPB displays an amber indicator, ~, when a nearby pedestrian is detected directly ahead. When approaching a detected pedestrian too quickly, FPB provides a red flashing alert on the windshield and rapidly beeps. FPB can provide a boost to braking or automatically brake the vehicle. This system includes Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA), and the Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) System.
may also respond to pedestrians. See Forward Automatic Braking (FAB) \( \Rightarrow \) 219.

The FPB system can detect and alert to pedestrians in a forward gear at speeds between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). During daytime driving, the system detects pedestrians up to a distance of approximately 40 m (131 ft). During nighttime driving, system performance is very limited.

⚠️ Warning ⚠️

FPB does not provide an alert or automatically brake the vehicle, unless it detects a pedestrian. FPB may not detect pedestrians, including children:
- When the pedestrian is not directly ahead, fully visible, or standing upright, or when part of a group.

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Due to poor visibility, including nighttime conditions, fog, rain, or snow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- If the FPB sensor is blocked by dirt, snow, or ice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- If the headlamps or windshield are not cleaned or in proper condition.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Be ready to take action and apply the brakes. For more information, see Defensive Driving \( \Rightarrow \) 177.

Keep the windshield, headlamps, and FPB sensor clean and in good repair.

FPB can be set to Off, Alert, or Alert & Brake through vehicle personalization. See “Front Pedestrian Detection” in “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization \( \Rightarrow \) 150.

Driving and Operating 221

Detecting the Pedestrian Ahead

FPB alerts and automatic braking will not occur unless the FPB system detects a pedestrian. When a nearby pedestrian is detected directly in front of the vehicle, the pedestrian ahead indicator will display amber.

Front Pedestrian Alert

With Head-Up Display
222 Driving and Operating

Without Head-Up Display
When the vehicle approaches a pedestrian ahead too rapidly, the red FPB alert display will flash on the windshield. Eight rapid high-pitched beeps will sound from the front. When this Pedestrian Alert occurs, the brake system may prepare for driver braking to occur more rapidly which can cause a brief, mild deceleration. Continue to apply the brake pedal as needed. Cruise control may be disengaged when the Front Pedestrian Alert occurs.

Automatic Braking
If FPB detects it is about to crash into a pedestrian directly ahead, and the brakes have not been applied, FPB may automatically brake moderately or brake hard. This can help to avoid some very low speed pedestrian crashes or reduce pedestrian injury. FPB can automatically brake to detected pedestrians between 8 km/h (5 mph) and 80 km/h (50 mph). Automatic braking levels may be reduced under certain conditions, such as higher speeds.

If this happens, Automatic Braking may engage the Electric Parking Brake (EPB) to hold the vehicle at a stop. Release the EPB. A firm press of the accelerator pedal will also release Automatic Braking and the EPB.

⚠️ Warning
FPB may alert or automatically brake the vehicle suddenly in situations where it is unexpected and undesired. It could falsely alert or brake for objects similar in shape or size to pedestrians, including shadows. This is normal operation and the vehicle does not need service. To override (Continued)

⚠️ Warning (Continued)
Automatic Braking, firmly press the accelerator pedal, if it is safe to do so.

Automatic Braking can be disabled through vehicle personalization. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization ⊳ 150.

⚠️ Warning
Using the Front Pedestrian Braking system while towing a trailer could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and crash. Turn the system to Alert or Off when towing a trailer.

Cleaning the System
If FPB does not seem to operate properly, cleaning the outside of the windshield in front of the rearview mirror may correct the issue.
Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA)

If equipped, the SBZA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in that blind zone. If the turn signal is activated and a vehicle is also detected on the same side, the display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes. Since this system is part of the Lane Change Alert (LCA) system, read the entire LCA section before using this feature.

Lane Change Alert (LCA)

If equipped, the LCA system is a lane-changing aid that assists drivers with avoiding lane change crashes that occur with moving vehicles in the side blind zone (or spot) areas or with vehicles rapidly approaching these areas from behind. The LCA warning display will light up in the corresponding outside side mirror and will flash if the turn signal is on.

⚠️ Warning

LCA does not alert the driver to vehicles outside of the system detection zones, pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. It may not provide alerts when changing lanes under all driving conditions. Failure to use proper care when changing lanes may result in injury, death, or vehicle damage. Before making a lane change, always check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

LCA Detection Zones

1. SBZA Detection Zone
2. LCA Detection Zone

The LCA sensor covers a zone of approximately one lane over from both sides of the vehicle, or 3.5 m (11 ft). The height of the zone is approximately between 0.5 m (1.5 ft) and 2 m (6 ft) off the ground. The Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) warning area starts at approximately the middle of the vehicle and goes back 5 m (16 ft). Drivers are also warned of vehicles rapidly approaching from up to 50 m (164 ft) behind the vehicle.
224 Driving and Operating

How the System Works

The LCA symbol lights up in the side mirrors when the system detects a moving vehicle in the next lane over that is in the side blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone from behind. A lit LCA symbol indicates it may be unsafe to change lanes. Before making a lane change, check the LCA display, check mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use the turn signals.

Left Side Mirror Right Side Mirror Display

When the vehicle is started, both outside mirror LCA displays will briefly come on to indicate the system is operating. When the vehicle is in a forward gear, the left or right side mirror display will light up if a moving vehicle is detected in the next lane over in that blind zone or rapidly approaching that zone. If the turn signal is activated in the same direction as a detected vehicle, this display will flash as an extra warning not to change lanes.

LCA can be disabled through vehicle personalization using the Lane Change Alert option. See “Collision/Detection Systems” under Vehicle Personalization. If LCA is disabled by the driver, the LCA mirror displays will not light up.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The LCA system requires some driving for the system to calibrate to maximum performance. This calibration may occur more quickly if the vehicle is driving on a straight highway road with traffic and roadside objects (e.g., guardrails, barriers).

LCA displays may not come on when passing a vehicle quickly, for a stopped vehicle, or when towing a trailer. The LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer. LCA may alert to objects attached to the vehicle, such as a trailer, bicycle, or object extending out to either side of the vehicle. Attached objects may also interfere with the detection of vehicles. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not always alert the driver to vehicles in the next lane over, especially in wet conditions or when driving on sharp curves. The system does not need to be serviced. The system may light up due to guardrails, signs, trees, shrubs, and other non-moving objects. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service.

LCA may not operate when the LCA sensors in the left or right corners of the rear bumper are covered with mud, dirt, snow, ice, or slush, or in heavy rainstorms. For cleaning instructions, see "Washing the Vehicle" under Exterior Care. If the DIC still displays the system unavailable message after cleaning
both sides of the vehicle toward the rear corners of the vehicle, see your dealer.

If the LCA displays do not light up when moving vehicles are in the side blind zone or are rapidly approaching this zone and the system is clean, the system may need service. Take the vehicle to your dealer.

Radio Frequency Information

Lane Departure Warning (LDW)

If equipped, LDW may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may provide a warning if the vehicle is crossing a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in the lane departure direction. Since this system is part of the Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system, read the entire LKA section before using this feature.

Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

If equipped, LKA may help avoid crashes due to unintentional lane departures. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system alert as the lane marking is crossed. The LKA system will not assist or provide an LDW alert if it detects that you are actively steering. Override LKA by turning the steering wheel. LKA uses a camera to detect lane markings between 60 km/h (37 mph) and 180 km/h (112 mph).

⚠️ Warning

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. It may not keep the vehicle in the lane or give a Lane Departure Warning (LDW) alert, even if a lane marking is detected.

(Continued)
226 Driving and Operating

Warning (Continued)

and LDW, you must steer the vehicle. Always keep your attention on the road and maintain proper vehicle position within the lane, or vehicle damage, injury, or death could occur. Always keep the windshield, headlamps, and camera sensors clean and in good repair. Do not use LKA in bad weather conditions.

Warning

Using LKA while towing a trailer or on slippery roads could cause loss of control of the vehicle and a crash. Turn the system off.

How the System Works

The LKA camera sensor is on the windshield ahead of the rearview mirror.

To turn LKA on and off, press on the center console.

When on, is green if LKA is available to assist and provide LDW alerts. It may assist by gently turning the steering wheel and display as amber if the vehicle approaches a detected lane marking without using a turn signal in that direction. It may also provide an LDW alert by flashing amber as the lane marking is crossed. Additionally, there may be three beeps on the right or left, depending on the lane departure direction.

Take Steering

The LKA system does not continuously steer the vehicle. If LKA does not detect active driver steering, an alert, chime, or DIC message may be provided. Steer the vehicle to dismiss.

When the System Does Not Seem to Work Properly

The system performance may be affected by:

- Close vehicles ahead.
- Sudden lighting changes, such as when driving through tunnels.
- Banked roads.
- Roads with poor lane markings, such as two-lane roads.

If the LKA system is not functioning properly when lane markings are clearly visible, cleaning the windshield may help.

A camera blocked message may display if the camera is blocked. Cleaning the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror may correct the issue. Some driver assistance systems may have reduced performance or not work at all. An LKA or LDW unavailable message may display if the systems are temporarily unavailable. This message could be due to a blocked camera. The LKA system does not
need service. Clean the outside of the windshield behind the rearview mirror.

LKA assistance and/or LDW alerts may occur due to tar marks, shadows, cracks in the road, temporary or construction lane markings, or other road imperfections. This is normal system operation; the vehicle does not need service. Turn LKA off if these conditions continue.

Fuel
GM recommends the use of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline to keep the engine cleaner and reduce engine deposits. See www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline marketers and applicable countries.

Fuel
posted octane rating of 93 is highly recommended for best performance and fuel economy. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rated as low as 87 can be used. Using unleaded gasoline rated below 93 octane, however, will lead to reduced acceleration and fuel economy. If knocking occurs, use a gasoline rated at 93 octane as soon as possible, otherwise, the engine could be damaged. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline with a 93 octane rating, the engine needs service.

For the 3.6L V6 engine, use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.

For the 2.0L L4 turbo engine, premium unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 93 is highly recommended for best performance and fuel economy. Unleaded gasoline with an octane rated as low as 87 can be used. Using unleaded gasoline rated below 93 octane, however, will lead to reduced acceleration and fuel economy. If knocking occurs, use a gasoline rated at 93 octane as soon as possible, otherwise, the engine could be damaged. If heavy knocking is heard when using gasoline with a 93 octane rating, the engine needs service.

For the 3.6L V6 engine, use regular unleaded gasoline meeting ASTM specification D4814 with a posted octane rating of 87 or higher. Do not use gasoline with a posted octane rating of less than 87, as this may cause engine knock and will lower fuel economy.
Caution
Do not use fuels with any of the following conditions; doing so may damage the vehicle and void its warranty:

- For vehicles which are not FlexFuel, fuel labeled greater than 15% ethanol by volume, such as mid-level ethanol blends (16 – 50% ethanol), E85, or FlexFuel.
- Fuel with any amount of methanol, methylal, and aniline. These fuels can corrode metal fuel system parts or damage plastic and rubber parts.
- Fuel containing metals such as methylcyclopentadienyl manganese tricarbonyl (MMT), which can damage the emissions control system and spark plugs.

California Fuel Requirements
If the vehicle is certified to meet California Emissions Standards, it is designed to operate on fuels that meet California specifications. See the underhood emission control label. If this fuel is not available in states adopting California Emissions Standards, the vehicle will operate satisfactorily on fuels meeting federal specifications, but emission control system performance may be affected. The malfunction indicator lamp could turn on and the vehicle may not pass a smog-check test. See Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light) ⇒ 133. If this occurs, return to your authorized dealer for diagnosis. If it is determined that the condition is caused by the type of fuel used, repairs may not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Fuels in Foreign Countries
The U.S., Canada, and Mexico post fuel octane ratings in anti-knock index (AKI). For fuel not to use in a foreign country, see “Prohibited Fuels” in Fuel ⇒ 227.

Fuel Additives
To keep fuel systems clean, TOP TIER detergent gasoline is recommended. See Fuel ⇒ 227. If TOP TIER detergent gasoline is not available, one bottle of GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner added to the fuel tank at every engine oil change, can help. GM Fuel System Treatment Cleaner is the only gasoline additive recommended by General Motors. It is available at your dealer.
### Filling the Tank

#### Warning

Fuel vapors and fuel fires burn violently and can cause injury or death.

- To help avoid injuries to you and others, read and follow all the instructions on the fuel pump island.
- Turn off the engine when refueling.
- Keep sparks, flames, and smoking materials away from fuel.
- Do not leave the fuel pump unattended.
- Do not use a cell phone while refueling.
- Do not reenter the vehicle while pumping fuel.
- Keep children away from the fuel pump and never let children pump fuel.

(Continued)

#### Warning (Continued)

- Fuel can spray out if the refueling nozzle is inserted too quickly. This spray can happen if the tank is nearly full, and is more likely in hot weather. Insert the refueling nozzle slowly and wait for any hiss noise to stop prior to beginning to flow fuel.

The fuel door is locked when the vehicle doors are locked. Press [on the RKE transmitter to unlock.

---

### Driving and Operating

To open the fuel door, push and release the rearward center edge of the door.

The vehicle has a capless refueling system and does not have a fuel cap. The filling nozzle must be fully inserted and latched prior to starting fuel flow.

#### Warning

Overfilling the fuel tank by more than three clicks of a standard fill nozzle may cause:

- Vehicle performance issues, including engine stalling and damage to the fuel system.
- Fuel spills.
- Potential fuel fires.

Be careful not to spill fuel. Wait a few seconds after you have finished pumping before removing the nozzle. Clean fuel from painted surfaces as soon as possible. See **Exterior Care** 321.
## 230 Driving and Operating

### Warning

If a fire starts while you are refueling, do not remove the nozzle. Shut off the flow of fuel by shutting off the pump or by notifying the station attendant. Leave the area immediately.

### Filling the Tank with a Portable Gas Can

If the vehicle runs out of fuel and must be filled from a portable gas can:

1. Locate the capless funnel adapter from inside the rear cargo area.
2. Insert and latch the funnel into the capless fuel system.

### Warning

Attempting to refuel without using the funnel adapter may cause fuel spillage and damage the capless fuel system. This could cause a fire and you or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged.

3. Remove and clean the funnel adapter and return it to the storage location.

### Filling a Portable Fuel Container

### Warning

Filling a portable fuel container while it is in the vehicle can cause fuel vapors that can ignite either by static electricity or other means. You or others could be badly burned and the vehicle could be damaged. Always:

- Use approved fuel containers.
- Remove the container from the vehicle, trunk, or pickup bed before filling.
- Place the container on the ground.
- Place the nozzle inside the fill opening of the container before dispensing fuel, and keep it in contact with the fill opening until filling is complete.
- Fill the container no more than 95% full to allow for expansion.
- Do not smoke, light matches, or use lighters while pumping fuel.
- Avoid using cell phones or other electronic devices.

(Continued)
Trailer Towing

General Towing Information (Hatchback Models)
The vehicle is neither designed nor intended to tow a trailer.

General Towing Information (Station Wagon Models)
Only use towing equipment that has been designed for the vehicle. Contact your dealer or trailering dealer for assistance with preparing the vehicle to tow a trailer. Read the entire section before towing a trailer.

To tow a disabled vehicle, see Towing the Vehicle 318. To tow the vehicle behind another vehicle such as a motor home, see Recreational Vehicle Towing 318.

When towing with the 2.0L L4 engine, only use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of 89 or higher. Using gasoline with a lower octane rating while towing may damage the engine and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. See Fuel 227.

Driving Characteristics and Towing Tips

⚠️ Warning⚠️
You can lose control when towing a trailer if the correct equipment is not used or the vehicle is not driven properly. For example, if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load, the vehicle may not stop as expected. You and others could be seriously injured. The vehicle may also be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Pull a trailer only if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

Driving and Operating 231

Driving with a Trailer
Trailering is different than just driving the vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, acceleration, braking, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering takes correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

The following information has many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Read this section carefully before pulling a trailer.

When towing a trailer:

- Become familiar with and follow all state and local laws that apply to trailer towing. These requirements vary from state to state.
- State laws may require the use of extended side view mirrors. Even if not required, you should install extended side view mirrors if your visibility is limited or restricted while towing.
232 Driving and Operating

- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 mi) of vehicle use to prevent damage to the engine, axle, or other parts.
- During the first 800 km (500 mi) of trailer towing, do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph) and do not make starts at full throttle.
- Vehicles can tow in D (Drive). If the transmission downshifts too often, a lower gear may be selected using Manual Mode. See Manual Mode on page 196.

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned off when towing a trailer:

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
- Super Cruise Control
- Lane Keep Assist (LKA)
- Parking Assist
- Automatic Parking Assist (APA)
- Reverse Automatic Braking (RAB)

If equipped, the following driver assistance features should be turned to alert or off when towing a trailer:

- Forward Automatic Braking System (FAB)
- Intelligent Brake Assist (IBA)
- Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB)

If equipped with Lane Change Alert (LCA), the LCA detection zones that extend back from the side of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed. Use caution while changing lanes when towing a trailer.

If equipped with Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA), use caution while backing up when towing a trailer, as the RCTA detection zones that extend out from the back of the vehicle do not move further back when a trailer is towed.

⚠️ Warning

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide (CO), when towing a trailer:

- Do not drive with the liftgate, trunk/hatch, or rear-most window open.
- Fully open the air outlets on or under the instrument panel.
- Adjust the climate control system to a setting that brings in only outside air. See “Climate Control Systems” in the Index.

For more information about carbon monoxide, see Engine Exhaust on page 193.

Towing a trailer requires experience. The combination of the vehicle and trailer is longer and not as responsive as the vehicle itself. Get used to the handling and braking of...
the combination by driving on a level road surface before driving on public roads.

The trailer structure, the tires, and the brakes must be all be rated to carry the intended cargo. Inadequate trailer equipment can cause the combination to operate in an unexpected or unsafe manner. Before driving, inspect all trailer hitch parts and attachments, safety chains, electrical connectors, lamps, tires, and mirrors. See Towing Equipment \(\diamond\) 237. If the trailer has electric brakes, start the combination moving and then manually apply the trailer brake controller to check the trailer brakes work. During the trip, occasionally check that the cargo and trailer are secure and that the lamps and any trailer brakes are working.

**Towing with a Stability Control System**

When towing, the stability control system might be heard. The system reacts to vehicle movement caused by the trailer, which mainly occurs during cornering. This is normal when towing heavier trailers.

**Following Distance**

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving without a trailer. This can help to avoid heavy braking and sudden turns.

**Passing**

More passing distance is needed when towing a trailer. The combination of the vehicle and trailer will not accelerate as quickly and is much longer than the vehicle alone. It is necessary to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before returning to the lane. Pass on level roadways. Avoid passing on hills if possible.

**Backing Up**

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move that hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move that hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

**Making Turns**

**Caution**

Turn more slowly and make wider arcs when towing a trailer to prevent damage to your vehicle. Making very sharp turns could cause the trailer to contact the vehicle.

Make wider turns than normal when towing, so trailer will not go over soft shoulders, over curbs, or strike road signs, trees, or other objects. Always signal turns well in advance. Do not steer or brake suddenly.

**Driving on Grades**

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before starting down a long or steep downhill grade. If the transmission is not shifted down, the brakes may overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
The vehicle can tow in D (Drive). Shift the transmission to a lower gear if the transmission shifts too often under heavy loads and/or hilly conditions.

When towing at higher altitudes, engine coolant will boil at a lower temperature than at lower altitudes. If the engine is turned off immediately after towing at high altitude on steep uphill grades, the vehicle could show signs similar to engine overheating. To avoid this, let the engine run, preferably on level ground, with the transmission in P (Park) for a few minutes before turning the engine off. If the overheat warning comes on, see Engine Overheating \(\Rightarrow\) 256.

Parking on Hills

**Warning**

To prevent serious injury or death, always park your vehicle and trailer on a level surface when possible.

When parking your vehicle and your trailer on a hill:

1. Press the brake pedal, but do not shift into P (Park) yet. Turn the wheels into the curb if facing downhill or into traffic if facing uphill.
2. Have someone place chocks under the trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel chocks are in place, gradually release the brake pedal to allow the chocks to absorb the load of the trailer.
4. Reapply the brake pedal. Then apply the parking brake and shift into P (Park).
5. Release the brake pedal.

**Leaving After Parking on a Hill**

1. Apply and hold the brake pedal.
   - Start the engine.
   - Shift into a gear.
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Let up on the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

**Maintenance When Trailer Towing**

The vehicle needs service more often when used to tow trailers. See Maintenance Schedule \(\Rightarrow\) 332. It is especially important to check the automatic transmission fluid, engine oil, axle lubricant, belts, cooling system, and brake system before and during each trip.

Check periodically that all nuts and bolts on the trailer hitch are tight.

**Engine Cooling When Trailer Towing**

The cooling system may temporarily overheat during severe operating conditions. See Engine Overheating \(\Rightarrow\) 256.
Driving and Operating

Trailer Towing

**Caution**
Towing a trailer improperly can damage the vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the vehicle warranty. To tow a trailer correctly, follow the directions in this section and see your dealer for important information about towing a trailer with the vehicle.

**Trailer Weight**

**Warning**
Never exceed the towing capacity for your vehicle.

Safe trailering requires monitoring the weight, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature, dimensions of the front of the trailer, and how frequently the vehicle is used to tow a trailer.

Before towing a trailer, always separately weigh:
- total weight on the vehicle’s tires
- the trailer
- the trailer tongue

**Warning**
You and others could be seriously injured or killed if the trailer is too heavy or the trailer brakes are inadequate for the load. The vehicle may be damaged, and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Only tow a trailer if all the steps in this section have been followed. Ask your dealer for advice and information about towing a trailer.

**Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)**
For information about the vehicle’s maximum load capacity, see *Vehicle Load Limits* \(\Rightarrow\) 183. When calculating the GVWR with a trailer attached, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the weight the vehicle is carrying.

**Maximum Trailer Weight**
The trailer should never weigh more than 454 kg (1,000 lb). The maximum allowable weight of the trailer may be lower based on the weight of the passengers and cargo in your trailer.

The maximum trailer weight rating is calculated assuming only the driver is in the tow vehicle and it has all the required trailering equipment. The weight of additional optional equipment, passengers, and cargo in the tow vehicle must be subtracted from the maximum trailer weight.

**Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating**
The Maximum Trailer Tongue Weight Rating is the allowable trailer tongue weight that the vehicle can support using a conventional trailer hitch. It may be necessary to reduce the overall trailer weight to...
236 Driving and Operating

Stay within the maximum trailer tongue weight rating while still maintaining the correct trailer load balance.

Do not exceed a maximum trailer tongue weight of 45 Kg (100 lbs).

**Trailer Load Balance**

The correct trailer load balance must be maintained to ensure trailer stability. Incorrect load balance is a leading cause of trailer sway.

The trailer tongue weight (1) should be 10–15% of the loaded trailer weight (2). Some specific trailer types, such as boat trailers, fall outside of this range. Always refer to the trailer owner’s manual for the recommended trailer tongue weight for each trailer. Never exceed the maximum loads for your vehicle, hitch, and trailer.

After loading the trailer, separately weigh the trailer and then the trailer tongue to see if the weights are appropriate for your vehicle. If the trailer weight is too high, it may be possible to transfer some of the cargo into your vehicle. If the trailer tongue weight is too high or too low, it may be possible to rearrange some of the cargo inside of the trailer.

Do not exceed the maximum allowable tongue weight for your vehicle. Use the shortest hitch extension available to position the hitch ball closer to your vehicle. This will help reduce the effect of the trailer tongue weight on the trailer hitch and the rear axle.

If a cargo carrier is used in the trailer hitch receiver, choose a carrier that positions the load as close to the vehicle as possible. Make sure the total weight, including the carrier, is no more than half of the maximum allowable tongue weight for the vehicle.

Ask your dealer for trailering information or assistance.
Towing Equipment

Hitches
Always use the correct hitch equipment for your vehicle. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads can affect the trailer and the hitch.

Never attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Only use frame-mounted hitches that do not attach to the bumper.

Always seal any holes in your vehicle if the trailer hitch removed. If not sealed, dirt, water, and carbon monoxide (CO) from the exhaust may enter your vehicle. See Engine Exhaust 193.

Consider using mechanical sway controls with any trailer. Ask a trailering professional about sway controls or refer to the trailer manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

Tires
- Do not tow a trailer while using a compact spare tire on the vehicle.
- Tires must be properly inflated to support loads while towing a trailer. See Tires 274 for instructions on proper tire inflation.

Safety Chains
Always attach chains between the vehicle and the trailer, and attach the chains to the holes on the trailer hitch platform. Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer.

Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer to help prevent the tongue from contacting the road if it becomes separated from the hitch. Always leave just enough slack so the combination can turn. Never allow safety chains to drag on the ground.

Trailer Brakes
State or local regulations may require trailers to have their own braking system if the loaded weight of the trailer exceeds certain minimums that can vary from state to state. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so they are installed, adjusted, and maintained properly. Never attempt to tap into your vehicle's hydraulic brake system. If you do, both the vehicle anti-lock brakes and the trailer brakes may not function, which could result in a crash.

Trailer Lamps
Always check all trailer lamps are working at the beginning of each trip, and periodically on longer trips.

Turn Signals When Towing a Trailer
When properly connected, the trailer turn signals will illuminate to indicate the vehicle is turning, changing lanes, or stopping. When towing a trailer, the arrows on the instrument
238  Driving and Operating

cluster will illuminate even if the trailer is not properly connected or the bulbs are burned out.

**Trailer Tires**

Special Trailer (ST) tires differ from vehicle tires. Trailer tires are designed with stiff sidewalls to help prevent sway and to support heavy loads. These features can make it difficult to determine if the trailer tire pressures are low only based on a visual inspection.

Always check all trailer tire pressures before each trip when the tires are cool. Low trailer tire pressure is a leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs.

Trailer tires deteriorate over time. The trailer tire sidewall will show the week and year the tire was manufactured. Many trailer tire manufacturers recommend replacing tires more than six years old.

Overloading is another leading cause of trailer tire blow-outs. Never load your trailer with more weight than the tires are designed to support. The load rating is located on the trailer tire sidewall.

Always know the maximum speed rating for the trailer tires before driving. This may be significantly lower than the vehicle tire speed rating. The speed rating may be on the trailer tire sidewall. If the speed rating is not shown, the default trailer tire speed rating is 105 km/h (65 mph).

### Conversions and Add-Ons

#### Add-On Electrical Equipment

⚠️ **Warning**

The Data Link Connector (DLC) is used for vehicle service and Emission Inspection/Maintenance testing. See *Malfunction Indicator Lamp (Check Engine Light)* 133. A device connected to the DLC — such as an aftermarket fleet or driver-behavior tracking device — may interfere with vehicle systems. This could affect vehicle operation and cause a crash. Such devices may also access information stored in the vehicle’s systems.
Caution

Some electrical equipment can damage the vehicle or cause components to not work and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always check with your dealer before adding electrical equipment.

Add-on equipment can drain the vehicle’s 12-volt battery, even if the vehicle is not operating.

The vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to add anything electrical to the vehicle, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle \( \Rightarrow 89 \) and Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle \( \Rightarrow 90 \).
# Vehicle Care

## General Information
- General Information .................................. 241
- California Proposition ................................. 241
- 65 Warning ............................................ 241
- California Perchlorate Materials Requirements ..... 242
- Accessories and Modifications ....................... 242

## Vehicle Checks
- Doing Your Own Service Work ....................... 242
- Hood .................................................... 243
- Engine Compartment Overview ...................... 244
- Engine Oil ............................................. 247
- Engine Oil Life System .............................. 249
- Automatic Transmission Fluid ....................... 250
- Engine Air Cleaner/Filter ........................... 251
- Cooling System ....................................... 252
- Engine Overheating .................................. 256
- Washer Fluid ......................................... 257
- Brakes .................................................. 258
- Brake Fluid .......................................... 259
- Battery - North America ............................ 260
- All-Wheel Drive ...................................... 261

## Starter Switch Check
- ................................. 261

## Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check
- ............................................. 261

## Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check
- ............................................. 261

## Wiper Blade Replacement
- ............................................. 262

## Windshield Replacement
- ............................................. 263

## Gas Strut(s)
- ............................................. 263

## Headlamp Aiming
- Headlamp Aiming ..................................... 264

## Bulb Replacement
- Bulb Replacement ..................................... 265
- Halogen Bulbs ........................................ 265
- High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting .......... 265
- Headlamps ............................................. 265
- Fog Lamps ............................................. 266
- Front Turn Signal Lamps ............................. 266
- Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps ............................................. 266

## Electrical System
- Electrical System Overload ......................... 267
- Fuses and Circuit Breakers .......................... 268
- Engine Compartment Fuse Block .................. 268

## Instrument Panel Fuse Block
- ............................................. 272

## Wheels and Tires
- Tires ............................................... 274
- All-Season Tires ..................................... 275
- Winter Tires .......................................... 275
- Low-Profile Tires ..................................... 275
- Tire Sidewall Labeling ............................... 276
- Tire Designations .................................... 278
- Tire Terminology and Definitions .................. 278
- Tire Pressure .......................................... 281
- Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation .......... 282
- Tire Pressure Monitor System ...................... 283
- Tire Pressure Monitor Operation .................... 284
- Tire Inspection ....................................... 287
- Tire Rotation ......................................... 287
- When It Is Time for New Tires ....................... 288
- Buying New Tires .................................... 289
- Different Size Tires and Wheels ...................... 290
- Uniform Tire Quality Grading ....................... 291
- Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance .................. 292
- Wheel Replacement ................................... 293
### General Information
For service and parts needs, visit your dealer. You will receive genuine GM parts and GM-trained and supported service people. Genuine GM parts have one of these marks:

![ACDelco Logo]

---

### Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tire Chains</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Tire Goes Flat</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (With Subwoofer)</td>
<td>302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (Without Subwoofer)</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Changing</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare Tire</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump Starting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump Starting - North America</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing the Vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing the Vehicle</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Vehicle Towing</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Care</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Care</td>
<td>326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Floor Mats</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### California Proposition 65 Warning

⚠️ **Warning**

Most motor vehicles, including this one, as well as many of its service parts and fluids, contain and/or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Engine exhaust, many parts and systems, many fluids, and some component wear by-products contain and/or emit these chemicals. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See *Battery - North America* ▷ 260 and *Jump Starting - North America* ▷ 315 and the back cover.
Vehicle Care

California Perchlorate Materials Requirements

Certain types of automotive applications, such as airbag initiators, seat belt pretensioners, and lithium batteries contained in Remote Keyless Entry transmitters, may contain perchlorate materials. Special handling may be necessary. For additional information, see www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Accessories and Modifications

Adding non-dealer accessories or making modifications to the vehicle can affect vehicle performance and safety, including such things as airbags, braking, stability, ride and handling, emissions systems, aerodynamics, durability, and electronic systems like antilock brakes, traction control, and stability control. These accessories or modifications could even cause malfunction or damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to suspension components caused by modifying vehicle height outside of factory settings will not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Damage to vehicle components resulting from modifications or the installation or use of non-GM certified parts, including control module or software modifications, is not covered under the terms of the vehicle warranty and may affect remaining warranty coverage for affected parts.

GM Accessories are designed to complement and function with other systems on the vehicle. See your dealer to accessorize the vehicle using genuine GM Accessories installed by a dealer technician.

Also, see Adding Equipment to the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 90.

Vehicle Checks

Doing Your Own Service Work

⚠️ Warning

It can be dangerous to work on your vehicle if you do not have the proper knowledge, service manual, tools, or parts. Always follow owner’s manual procedures and consult the service manual for your vehicle before doing any service work.

If doing some of your own service work, use the proper service manual. It tells you much more about how to service the vehicle than this manual can. To order the proper service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 355.

This vehicle has an airbag system. Before attempting to do your own service work, see Servicing the Airbag-Equipped Vehicle 89.
Keep a record with all parts receipts and list the mileage and the date of any service work performed. See Maintenance Records \( \star 342 \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Even small amounts of contamination can cause damage to vehicle systems. Do not allow contaminants to contact the fluids, reservoir caps, or dipsticks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hood**

**To open the hood:**

1. Pull up on the hood release handle with this symbol on it. It is inside the vehicle on the lower driver side of the instrument panel.

2. Go to the front of the vehicle to find the secondary hood release handle. The handle is under the front edge of the hood near the center. Push the handle to the right and at the same time raise the hood.

**To close the hood:**

1. Before closing the hood, be sure all the filler caps are on properly.

2. Lower the hood 30 cm (12 in) above the vehicle and release it so it fully latches. Check to make sure the hood is closed and repeat the process if necessary.
244 Vehicle Care

Engine Compartment Overview

2.0L L4 Turbo Engine
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See *Engine Oil*  247.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See *Engine Oil*  247.
4. Engine Cooling Fan (Out of View). See *Cooling System*  252.
5. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See *Brake Fluid*  259.
7. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap. See *Cooling System*  252.
10. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See *Washer Fluid*  257.
246 Vehicle Care

3.6L V6 Engine

1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9  10
Vehicle Care

1. Windshield Washer Fluid Reservoir. See Washer Fluid 257.
2. Engine Oil Fill Cap. See Engine Oil 247.
3. Engine Oil Dipstick. See Engine Oil 247.
5. Brake Fluid Reservoir. See Brake Fluid 259.
9. Engine Compartment Fuse Block 268.

Engine Oil

To ensure proper engine performance and long life, careful attention must be paid to engine oil. Following these simple, but important steps will help protect your investment:

- Use engine oil approved to the proper specification and of the proper viscosity grade. See “Selecting the Right Engine Oil” in this section.
- Check the engine oil level regularly and maintain the proper oil level. See “Checking Engine Oil” and “When to Add Engine Oil” in this section.
- Change the engine oil at the appropriate time. See Engine Oil Life System 249.
- Always dispose of engine oil properly. See “What to Do with Used Oil” in this section.

Checking Engine Oil

Check the engine oil level regularly, every 650 km (400 mi), especially prior to a long trip. The engine oil dipstick handle is a loop. See Engine Compartment Overview 244 for the location.

⚠️ Warning

The engine oil dipstick handle may be hot; it could burn you. Use a towel or glove to touch the dipstick handle.

If a low oil Driver Information Center (DIC) message displays, check the oil level.

Follow these guidelines:

- To get an accurate reading, park the vehicle on level ground. Check the engine oil level after the engine has been off for at least two hours. Checking the engine oil level on steep grades or too soon after engine shutoff can result in incorrect readings. Accuracy improves when
248 Vehicle Care

checking a cold engine prior to starting. Remove the dipstick and check the level.

- If unable to wait two hours, the engine must be off for at least 15 minutes if the engine is warm, or at least 30 minutes if the engine is not warm. Pull out the dipstick, wipe it with a clean paper towel or cloth, then push it back in all the way. Remove it again, keeping the tip down, and check the level.

When to Add Engine Oil

15 minutes, add 1 L (1 qt) of the recommended oil and then recheck the level. See "Selecting the Right Engine Oil" later in this section for an explanation of what kind of oil to use. For engine oil crankcase capacity, see Capacities and Specifications 344.

Caution

Do not add too much oil. Oil levels above or below the acceptable operating range shown on the dipstick are harmful to the engine. If you find that you have an oil level above the operating range, i.e., the engine has so much oil that the oil level gets above the cross-hatched area that shows the proper operating range, the engine could be damaged. You should drain out the excess oil or limit driving of the vehicle and seek a service professional to remove the excess amount of oil.

See Engine Compartment Overview 244 for the location of the engine oil fill cap.

Add enough oil to put the level somewhere in the proper operating range. Push the dipstick all the way back in when through.

Selecting the Right Engine Oil

Selecting the right engine oil depends on both the proper oil specification and viscosity grade. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 340.

Specification

Use full synthetic engine oils that meet the dexos1 specification. Engine oils that have been approved by GM as meeting the dexos1 specification are marked with the dexos1 approved logo. See www.gmdexos.com.

V6 Engine Shown, L4 Engine Similar

If the oil is below the cross-hatched area at the tip of the dipstick and the engine has been off for at least
Caution

Failure to use the recommended engine oil or equivalent can result in engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

Viscosity Grade

Use SAE 5W-30 viscosity grade engine oil.

Cold Temperature Operation: In an area of extreme cold, where the temperature falls below −29 °C (−20 °F), an SAE 0W-30 oil may be used. An oil of this viscosity grade will provide easier cold starting for the engine at extremely low temperatures.

When selecting an oil of the appropriate viscosity grade, it is recommended to select an oil of the correct specification. See “Specification” earlier in this section.

Engine Oil Additives/Engine Oil Flushes

Do not add anything to the oil. The recommended oils meeting the dexos1 specification are all that is needed for good performance and engine protection.

Engine oil system flushes are not recommended and could cause engine damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

What to Do with Used Oil

Used engine oil contains certain elements that can be unhealthy for your skin and could even cause cancer. Do not let used oil stay on your skin for very long. Clean your skin and nails with soap and water, or a good hand cleaner. Wash or properly dispose of clothing or rags containing used engine oil. See the manufacturer’s warnings about the use and disposal of oil products.

Used oil can be a threat to the environment. If you change your own oil, be sure to drain all the oil from the filter before disposal. Never dispose of oil by putting it in the trash or pouring it on the ground, into sewers, or into streams or bodies of water. Recycle it by taking it to a place that collects used oil.

Engine Oil Life System

When to Change Engine Oil

This vehicle has a computer system that indicates when to change the engine oil and filter. This is based on a combination of factors which include engine revolutions, engine temperature, and miles driven. Based on driving conditions, the mileage at which an oil change is indicated can vary considerably. For the oil life system to work properly, the system must be reset every time the oil is changed.
250 Vehicle Care

When the system has calculated that oil life has been diminished, it indicates that an oil change is necessary. A CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes on. Change the oil as soon as possible within the next 1,000 km (600 mi). It is possible that, if driving under the best conditions, the oil life system may indicate that an oil change is not necessary for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and at this time the system must be reset. Your dealer has trained service people who will perform this work and reset the system. It is also important to check the oil regularly over the course of an oil drain interval and keep it at the proper level.

If the system is ever reset accidentally, the oil must be changed at 5,000 km (3,000 mi) since the last oil change. Remember to reset the oil life system whenever the oil is changed.

How to Reset the Engine Oil Life System

Reset the system whenever the engine oil is changed so that the system can calculate the next engine oil change. To reset the system:

1. Using the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel, display REMAINING OIL LIFE on the DIC. See Driver Information Center (DIC) \( \circ 141 \). When remaining oil life is low, the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message will appear on the display.

2. Press ✓ on the DIC controls and hold down for a few seconds to clear the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message and reset the oil life at 100%. Be careful not to reset the oil life display accidentally at any time other than after the oil is changed. It cannot be reset accurately until the next oil change.

The system is reset when the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message is off.

If the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message comes back on when the vehicle is started, the engine oil life system has not been reset. Repeat the procedure.

Automatic Transmission Fluid

How to Check Automatic Transmission Fluid

It is not necessary to check the transmission fluid level. A transmission fluid leak is the only reason for fluid loss. If a leak occurs, take the vehicle to your dealer and have it repaired as soon as possible.

There is a special procedure for checking and changing the transmission fluid. Because this procedure is difficult, you should have this done at your dealer. Contact your dealer for additional information. The procedure can be
found in the service manual. To purchase a service manual, see Service Publications Ordering Information 355.

Change the fluid at the intervals listed in Maintenance Schedule 332, and be sure to use the fluid listed in Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 340.

Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

See Engine Compartment Overview 244 for the location of the engine air cleaner/filter.

When to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

For intervals on changing and inspecting the engine air cleaner/filter, see Maintenance Schedule 332.

How to Inspect the Engine Air Cleaner/Filter

Do not start the engine or have the engine running with the engine air cleaner/filter housing open. Before removing the engine air cleaner/filter, make sure that the engine air cleaner/filter housing and nearby components are free of dirt and debris. Remove the engine air cleaner/filter. Lightly tap and shake the engine air cleaner/filter (away from the vehicle), to release loose dust and dirt. Inspect the engine air cleaner/filter for damage, and replace if damaged. Do not clean the engine air cleaner/filter or components with water or compressed air.

2.0L L4 Turbo Engine

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Remove the six screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Lift the filter cover housing away from the air cleaner/filter housing.
3. Pull out the filter.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the filter cover housing.
3.6L V6 Engine

To inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter:

1. Remove the seven screws on top of the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
2. Lift the filter cover housing away from the engine air cleaner/filter housing.
3. Pull out the filter.
4. Inspect or replace the engine air cleaner/filter.
5. Reverse Steps 1–3 to reinstall the filter cover housing.

⚠️ Warning

Operating the engine with the air cleaner/filter off can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner not only cleans the air; it helps to stop flames if the engine backfires. Use caution when working on the engine and do not drive with the air cleaner/filter off.

Caution

If the air cleaner/filter is off, dirt can easily get into the engine, which could damage it. Always have the air cleaner/filter in place when driving.

Cooling System

The cooling system allows the engine to maintain the correct working temperature.
3.6L V6 Engine

1. Engine Cooling Fans (Out of View)
2. Coolant Surge Tank and Pressure Cap

### Warning
An underhood electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can cause injury. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

### Warning
Do not touch heater or radiator hoses, or other engine parts. They can be very hot and can burn you. Do not run the engine if there is a leak; all coolant could leak out. That could cause an engine fire and can burn you. Fix any leak before driving the vehicle.

### Engine Coolant
The cooling system in the vehicle is filled with DEX-COOL engine coolant. This coolant is designed to remain in the vehicle for five years or 240,000 km (150,000 mi), whichever occurs first.

The following explains the cooling system and how to check and add coolant when it is low. If there is a problem with engine overheating, see Engine Overheating  256.

### What to Use
Use a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant. If using this mixture, nothing else needs to be added. This mixture:
- Gives freezing protection down to $-37 \, ^\circ \text{C} \, (-34 \, ^\circ \text{F})$, outside temperature.
- Gives boiling protection up to 129 °C (265 °F), engine temperature.
- Protects against rust and corrosion.

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.
254 Vehicle Care

- Will not damage aluminum parts.
- Helps keep the proper engine temperature.

Caution

Do not use anything other than a mix of DEX-COOL coolant that meets GM Standard GMW3420 and clean, drinkable water. Anything else can cause damage to the engine cooling system and the vehicle, which would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Never dispose of engine coolant by putting it in the trash, pouring it on the ground, or into sewers, streams, or bodies of water. Have the coolant changed by an authorized service center, familiar with legal requirements regarding used coolant disposal. This will help protect the environment and your health.

Checking Coolant

The vehicle must be on a level surface when checking the coolant level.

Be sure the cooling system is cool before this is done.

If no coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank, add coolant as follows:

How to Add Coolant to the Coolant Surge Tank

Warning

Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.

Warning

Plain water, or other liquids such as alcohol, can boil before the proper coolant mixture will. With (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

plain water or the wrong mixture, the engine could get too hot but there would not be an overheat warning. The engine could catch fire and you or others could be burned.

Warning

Spilling coolant on hot engine parts can burn you. Coolant contains ethylene glycol and it will burn if the engine parts are hot enough.

Caution

Failure to follow the specific coolant fill procedure could cause the engine to overheat and could cause system damage. If coolant is not visible in the surge tank, contact your dealer.

If no problem is found, check to see if coolant is visible in the coolant surge tank. If coolant is visible but the coolant level is not at the indicated level mark, add a 50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and DEX-COOL coolant at the coolant surge tank, but be sure the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap, is cool before you do it.

1. Remove the coolant surge tank pressure cap when the cooling system, including the coolant surge tank pressure cap and upper radiator hose, is no longer hot.

2. Keep turning the pressure cap slowly and remove it.

3. Fill the coolant surge tank with the proper mixture to the indicated level mark.

4. With the coolant surge tank pressure cap off, start the engine and let it run until you can feel the upper radiator hose getting hot. Watch out for the engine cooling fans.
256  Vehicle Care

By this time, the coolant level inside the coolant surge tank may be lower. If the level is lower, add more of the proper mixture to the coolant surge tank until the level reaches the indicated level mark.

5. Replace the pressure cap tightly.

Check the level in the coolant surge tank when the cooling system has cooled down. If the coolant is not at the proper level, repeat Steps 1–3 and reinstall the pressure cap. If the coolant still is not at the proper level when the system cools down again, see your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the pressure cap is not tightly installed, coolant loss and engine damage may occur. Be sure the cap is properly and tightly secured.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Engine Overheating**

The vehicle has an engine coolant temperature gauge and an engine coolant temperature warning light on the instrument cluster to warn of engine overheating.

See *Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge* ∘ 130 and *Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light* ∘ 138.

If it is decided not to lift the hood when this warning appears, but instead get service help right away, see *Roadside Assistance Program* ∘ 350.

If it is decided to lift the hood, make sure the vehicle is parked on a level surface.

Then check to see if the engine cooling fans are running. If the engine is overheating, both fans should be running. If they are not, do not continue to run the engine, and have the vehicle serviced.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not run the engine if there is a leak in the engine cooling system. This can cause a loss of all coolant and can damage the system and vehicle. Have any leaks fixed right away.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steam and scalding liquids from a hot cooling system are under pressure. Turning the pressure cap, even a little, can cause them to come out at high speed and you could be burned. Never turn the cap when the cooling system, including the pressure cap, is hot. Wait for the cooling system and pressure cap to cool.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If No Steam Is Coming from the Engine Compartment

If an engine overheat warning is displayed but no steam can be seen or heard, the problem may not be too serious. Sometimes the engine can get a little too hot when the vehicle:

- Climbs a long hill on a hot day.
- Stops after high-speed driving.
- Idles for long periods in traffic.

If the overheat warning is displayed with no sign of steam:

1. Turn the air conditioning off.
2. Turn the heater on to the highest temperature and to the highest fan speed. Open the windows as necessary.
3. When it is safe to do so, pull off the road, shift to P (Park) or N (Neutral), and let the engine idle.

If the engine coolant temperature gauge is no longer in the overheat zone or the engine coolant temperature warning light no longer displays, the vehicle can be driven. Continue to drive the vehicle slowly for about 10 minutes. Keep a safe vehicle distance from the vehicle in front. If the warning does not come back on, continue to drive normally and have the cooling system checked for proper fill and function.

If the warning continues, pull over, stop, and park the vehicle right away.

If there is no sign of steam, idle the engine for three minutes while parked. If the warning is still displayed, turn off the engine until it cools down.

Washer Fluid

What to Use

When windshield washer fluid is needed, be sure to read the manufacturer's instructions before use. If operating the vehicle in an area where the temperature may fall below freezing, use a fluid that has sufficient protection against freezing.

Adding Washer Fluid

Open the cap with the washer symbol on it. Add washer fluid until the tank is full. See Engine Compartment Overview 244 for reservoir location.

Caution

- Do not use washer fluid that contains any type of water repellent coating. This can cause the wiper blades to chatter or skip.
- Do not use engine coolant (antifreeze) in the windshield washer. It can damage the windshield washer system and paint.

(Continued)
258 Vehicle Care

Caution (Continued)

- Do not mix water with ready-to-use washer fluid. Water can cause the solution to freeze and damage the washer fluid tank and other parts of the washer system.
- When using concentrated washer fluid, follow the manufacturer instructions for adding water.
- Fill the washer fluid tank only three-quarters full when it is very cold. This allows for fluid expansion if freezing occurs, which could damage the tank if it is completely full.

Brakes

Disc brake pads have built-in wear indicators that make a high-pitched warning sound when the brake pads are worn and new pads are needed. The sound can come and go or can be heard all the time when the vehicle is moving, except when applying the brake pedal firmly.

⚠️ Warning

The brake wear warning sound means that soon the brakes will not work well. That could lead to a crash. When the brake wear warning sound is heard, have the vehicle serviced.

Caution

Continuing to drive with worn-out brake pads could result in costly brake repair.

Some driving conditions or climates can cause a brake squeal when the brakes are first applied or lightly applied. This does not mean something is wrong with the brakes. Properly torqued wheel nuts are necessary to help prevent brake pulsation. When tires are rotated, inspect brake pads for wear and evenly tighten wheel nuts in the proper sequence to torque specifications. See Capacities and Specifications 344.

Brake pads should be replaced as complete sets.

Brake Pedal Travel

See your dealer if the brake pedal does not return to normal height, or if there is a rapid increase in pedal travel. This could be a sign that brake service may be required.

Replacing Brake System Parts

Always replace brake system parts with new, approved replacement parts. If this is not done, the brakes may not work properly. The braking performance expected can change in many other ways if the wrong replacement brake parts are installed or if parts are improperly installed.
Brake Fluid

The brake master cylinder reservoir is filled with GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid as indicated on the reservoir cap. See Engine Compartment Overview for the location of the reservoir.

Checking Brake Fluid

With the vehicle in P (Park) on a level surface, the brake fluid level should be between the minimum and maximum marks on the brake fluid reservoir.

There are only two reasons why the brake fluid level in the reservoir may go down:

- Normal brake lining wear. When new linings are installed, the fluid level goes back up.
- A fluid leak in the brake hydraulic system. Have the brake hydraulic system fixed. With a leak, the brakes will not work well.

Always clean the brake fluid reservoir cap and the area around the cap before removing it.

Do not top off the brake fluid. Adding fluid does not correct a leak. If fluid is added when the linings are worn, there will be too much fluid when new brake linings are installed. Add or remove fluid, as necessary, only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

⚠️ Warning

If too much brake fluid is added, it can spill on the engine and burn, if the engine is hot enough. You or others could be burned, and the vehicle could be damaged. Add brake fluid only when work is done on the brake hydraulic system.

When the brake fluid falls to a low level, the brake warning light comes on. See Brake System Warning Light.

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Replace brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent increased stopping distance. See Maintenance Schedule.

What to Add

Use only GM approved DOT 4 brake fluid from a clean, sealed container. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants.

⚠️ Warning

The wrong or contaminated brake fluid could result in damage to the brake system. This could result in the loss of braking leading to a possible injury. Always use the proper GM approved brake fluid.
Caution

If brake fluid is spilled on the vehicle's painted surfaces, the paint finish can be damaged. Immediately wash off any painted surface.

Battery - North America

The original equipment battery is maintenance free. Do not remove the cap and do not add fluid.

If equipped with a V6 engine, the battery is under the trim panel on the left side of the rear cargo area. If equipped with an L4 engine, the battery is under the hood. See Engine Compartment Overview \(\Rightarrow\) 244. Refer to the replacement number on the original battery label when a new battery is needed.

The battery is an Absorbed Glass Mat (AGM) 12-volt battery. Installation of a standard 12-volt battery will result in reduced 12-volt battery life.

When using a 12-volt battery charger on the 12-volt AGM battery, some chargers have an AGM battery setting on the charger. If available, use the AGM setting on the charger, to limit charge voltage to 14.8 volts.

STOP/START SYSTEM

This vehicle has a Stop/Start system to shut off the engine to help conserve fuel. See Starting the Engine \(\Rightarrow\) 188.

Vehicle Storage

Infrequent Usage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery to keep the battery from running down.

Extended Storage: Remove the 12-volt battery black, negative (−) cable from the battery or use a battery trickle charger.

Remember to reconnect the battery when ready to drive the vehicle.
All-Wheel Drive

Transfer Case
Under normal driving conditions, transfer case fluid does not require maintenance unless there is a fluid leak or unusual noise. If required, have the transfer case serviced by your dealer.

Starter Switch Check

⚠️ Warning
When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle.
2. Apply both the parking brake and the regular brake.

Do not use the accelerator pedal, and be ready to turn off the engine immediately if it starts.
3. Try to start the engine in each gear. The vehicle should start only in P (Park) or N (Neutral). If the vehicle starts in any other position, contact your dealer for service.

Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check

⚠️ Warning
When you are doing this inspection, the vehicle could move suddenly. If the vehicle moves, you or others could be injured.

1. Before starting this check, be sure there is enough room around the vehicle. It should be parked on a level surface.

2. Apply the parking brake. Be ready to apply the regular brake immediately if the vehicle begins to move.
3. With the engine off, turn the ignition on, but do not start the engine. Without applying the regular brake, try to move the shift lever out of P (Park) with normal effort. If the shift lever moves out of P (Park), contact your dealer for service.

Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check

⚠️ Warning
When you are doing this check, the vehicle could begin to move. You or others could be injured and property could be damaged. Make sure there is room in front of the vehicle in case it begins to roll. Be ready to apply the regular brake at once should the vehicle begin to move.
262 Vehicle Care

Park on a fairly steep hill, with the vehicle facing downhill. Keeping your foot on the regular brake, set the parking brake.

- To check the parking brake's holding ability: With the engine running and the transmission in N (Neutral), slowly remove foot pressure from the regular brake pedal. Do this until the vehicle is held by the parking brake only.

- To check the P (Park) mechanism's holding ability: With the engine running, shift to P (Park). Then release the parking brake followed by the regular brake.

Contact your dealer if service is required.

Wiper Blade Replacement

Front Wiper Blade Replacement

Windshield wiper blades should be inspected for wear or cracking.

It is a good idea to clean the wiper blade assembly on a regular basis. When worn, or when cleaning is ineffective, replace the wiper blade. For proper windshield wiper blade length and type, see Maintenance Replacement Parts 341.

Caution

Allowing the wiper arm to touch the windshield when no wiper blade is installed could damage the windshield. Any damage that occurs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not allow the wiper arm to touch the windshield.

To replace the wiper blade:

1. Pull the wiper assembly away from the windshield.

2. Lift up on the latch in the middle of the wiper blade where the wiper arm attaches.

3. With the latch open, pull the wiper blade down toward the windshield far enough to release it from the J-hooked end of the wiper arm.

4. Remove the wiper blade.

5. Reverse Steps 1–3 for wiper blade replacement.
Vehicle Care

Rear Wiper Blade Replacement

1. Lift the wiper arm.
2. Disengage the wiper blade and remove.
3. Attach the wiper blade slightly angled to the wiper arm and push until it engages.
4. Lower the wiper arm carefully.

Windshield Replacement

HUD System

The windshield is part of the HUD system. If the windshield needs to be replaced, be sure to get one that is designed for HUD or the HUD image may look out of focus.

Driver Assistance Systems

If the windshield needs to be replaced and the vehicle is equipped with a front camera sensor for the Driver Assistance Systems, a GM replacement windshield is recommended. The replacement windshield must be installed according to GM specifications for proper alignment. If it is not, these systems may not work properly, they may display messages, or they may not work at all. See your dealer for proper windshield replacement.

Acoustic Windshield

The vehicle is equipped with an acoustic windshield. If the windshield needs to be replaced be sure to get an acoustic windshield so you will continue to have the benefits an acoustic windshield can provide.

Gas Strut(s)

This vehicle is equipped with gas strut(s) to provide assistance in lifting and holding open the hood/trunk/liftgate system in full open position.

⚠️ Warning

If the gas struts that hold open the hood, trunk, and/or liftgate fail, you or others could be seriously injured. Take the vehicle to your dealer for service immediately. Visually inspect the gas struts for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage periodically. Check to make sure the hood/trunk/liftgate is held open with enough force. If struts are failing to hold the hood/trunk/liftgate, do not operate. Have the vehicle serviced.
264 Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not apply tape or hang any objects from gas struts. Also do not push down or pull on gas struts. This may cause damage to the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See Maintenance Schedule 332.

Headlamp Aiming

Headlamp aim has been preset and should need no further adjustment.

If the vehicle is damaged in a crash, the headlamp aim may be affected. If adjustment to the headlamps is necessary, see your dealer.
Bulb Replacement

For the proper type of replacement bulbs, or any bulb changing procedure not listed in this section, contact your dealer.

Halogen Bulbs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and can burst if you drop or scratch the bulb. You or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the instructions on the bulb package.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The High Intensity Discharge (HID) lighting system operates at a very high voltage. If you try to service any of the system components, you could be seriously injured. Have your dealer or a qualified technician service them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After an HID headlamp bulb has been replaced, the beam might be a slightly different shade than it was originally. This is normal.

Headlamps

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar

1. Low Beam
2. High Beam

Low-Beam Headlamp/Daytime Running Lamp (Base)

1. For the driver side bulb, remove the windshield washer bottle filler neck by firmly pulling it straight up and out of the bottle.
2. Remove the cap from the back of the headlamp assembly.
3. Disconnect the electrical connector.
4. Remove the bulb socket from the headlamp assembly.
5. Reverse Steps 1–4 to install.

High/Low-Beam Headlamps (Uplevel)
The high/low-beam headlamps on the uplevel headlamp system are Light Emitting Diode (LED) and should be replaced by your dealer.

Fog Lamps

To replace the fog lamp bulb:
1. Locate the bulb assembly under the front fascia.
2. Disconnect the electrical connector from the bulb assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by turning it counterclockwise and pulling it straight out of the assembly.
4. Install the new bulb by turning it clockwise into the assembly.
5. Reconnect the electrical connector to the bulb assembly.

Front Turn Signal Lamps
Sidemarkers, daytime running lamps and turn signal lamps are LEDs and cannot be changed. See your dealer.

Taillamps, Turn Signal, Stoplamps, and Back-Up Lamps

Driver Side Shown, Passenger Side Similar
To replace any one of these bulbs:
1. Open the liftgate. See Liftgate § 42.
2. Remove the rear cargo area trim panel push pin.
3. Pull the rear cargo area trim panel back to gain access to the taillamp assembly.
4. Remove the two nuts that secure the taillamp assembly.
5. Remove the taillamp assembly and disconnect the wiring harness connector.
6. Turn the bulb socket counterclockwise to remove it.
7. Pull the bulb from the socket.
8. Install a new bulb.
9. Turn the bulb socket clockwise to install it.
10. Reverse Steps 2–4 to reinstall the taillamp assembly.

Electrical System

Electrical System Overload

The vehicle has fuses and circuit breakers to protect against an electrical system overload.

When the current electrical load is too heavy, the circuit breaker opens and closes, protecting the circuit until the current load returns to normal or the problem is fixed. This greatly reduces the chance of circuit overload and fire caused by electrical problems.

Fuses and circuit breakers protect power devices in the vehicle.

Replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

If there is a problem on the road and a fuse needs to be replaced, the same amperage fuse can be borrowed. Choose some feature of the vehicle that is not needed to use and replace it as soon as possible.
268 Vehicle Care

Headlamp Wiring
An electrical overload may cause the lamps to go on and off, or in some cases to remain off. Have the headlamp wiring checked right away if the lamps go on and off or remain off.

Windshield Wipers
If the wiper motor overheats due to heavy snow or ice, the windshield wipers will stop until the motor cools and will then restart.

Although the circuit is protected from electrical overload, overload due to heavy snow or ice may cause wiper linkage damage. Always clear ice and heavy snow from the windshield before using the windshield wipers.

If the overload is caused by an electrical problem and not snow or ice, be sure to get it fixed.

Fuses and Circuit Breakers
The wiring circuits in the vehicle are protected from short circuits by a combination of fuses and circuit breakers. This greatly reduces the chance of damage caused by electrical problems.

Danger
Fuses and circuit breakers are marked with their ampere rating. Do not exceed the specified amperage rating when replacing fuses and circuit breakers. Use of an oversized fuse or circuit breaker can result in a vehicle fire. You and others could be seriously injured or killed.

To check a fuse, look at the silver-colored band inside the fuse. If the band is broken or melted, replace the fuse. Be sure to replace a bad fuse with a new one of the identical size and rating.

Engine Compartment Fuse Block
Fuses of the same amperage can be temporarily borrowed from another fuse location, if a fuse goes out. Replace the fuse as soon as possible.

To identify and check fuses, circuit breakers, and relays, see Engine Compartment Fuse Block 268 and Instrument Panel Fuse Block 272.

To remove the fuse block cover, squeeze the three retaining clips on the cover and lift it straight up.
Caution
Spilling liquid on any electrical component on the vehicle may damage it. Always keep the covers on any electrical component.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ABS pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Rear closure</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fog lamp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Memory control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Heated windshield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Seat lumbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>DC DC converter 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Rear window defogger</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Malfunction indicator lamp/Shift solenoid</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>RDCM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Heated mirrors</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Canister vent/Video processing module</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Front heated seats</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Rear heated seats</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Front wipers</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>All wheel drive damping control</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Passenger power seat</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Fuel module</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Sun shade</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Driver power seat</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>Starter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Sunroof</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Steering column lock</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Rear wiper</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Auto headlamp leveling</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>Left LED lamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>Heated steering wheel</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Cooling fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Transmission control module/Ignition</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>Headlamp leveling</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Instrument panel/ Ignition</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>Engine control module/Ignition</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Rear vision camera/ Ventilation</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>A/C HEV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
<td>Cooling fan/DC DC converter 2</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>68</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Right LED lamp/Right high-beam headlamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>Left high-beam headlamps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Starter pinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Engine control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Powertrain – off engine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Horn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Washer pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Transmission control module/Engine control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Ignition coils</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Coil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Shunt 60A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fuses Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>SAI fuel heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Aeroshutter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>TPIM motor generator/TPIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Keyless entry control module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Water change air coolant pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Fuel heater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Relays Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Rear defogger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Front wiper control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Run/Crank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Front wiper speed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Starter motor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Powertrain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Right LED high beam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>AC clutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Starter pinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Water change air coolant pump</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Fuel heater</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
272 Vehicle Care

Instrument Panel Fuse Block

The instrument panel fuse block is in the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. To access the fuses, press in on the sides of the cover and pull to release it from the instrument panel. Pull the panel toward you to release it from the hinges.

The vehicle may not be equipped with all of the fuses, relays, and features shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuses</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Left window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Right window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>HVAC blower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F5</td>
<td>Battery 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F6</td>
<td>Electric steering column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F8</td>
<td>Battery 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F9</td>
<td>Engine control module/Battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F10</td>
<td>Body control module 2 On/Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuses</td>
<td>Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F11</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F13</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F14</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F15</td>
<td>Transmission control module On/Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F16</td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F17</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F18</td>
<td>Battery 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F19</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F20</td>
<td>Battery 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F21</td>
<td>Battery 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F22</td>
<td>Battery 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F23</td>
<td>Electric steering column lock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F24</td>
<td>Airbag sensing diagnostic module/Passenger sensing module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F25</td>
<td>Diagnostic link</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F26</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Relays</th>
<th>Usage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K2</td>
<td>Retained accessory power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K5</td>
<td>Logistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
274 Vehicle Care

Wheels and Tires

Tires

Every new GM vehicle has high-quality tires made by a leading tire manufacturer. See the warranty manual for information regarding the tire warranty and where to get service. For additional information refer to the tire manufacturer.

⚠️ Warning

- Poorly maintained and improperly used tires are dangerous.
- Overloading the tires can cause overheating as a result of too much flexing. There could be a blowout and a serious crash. See Vehicle Load Limits ☞ 183.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Underinflated tires pose the same danger as overloaded tires. The resulting crash could cause serious injury. Check all tires frequently to maintain the recommended pressure. Tire pressure should be checked when the tires are cold.
- Overinflated tires are more likely to be cut, punctured, or broken by a sudden impact — such as when hitting a pothole. Keep tires at the recommended pressure.
- Worn or old tires can cause a crash. If the tread is badly worn, replace them.

(Continued)

Warning (Continued)

- Replace any tires that have been damaged by impacts with potholes, curbs, etc.
- Improperly repaired tires can cause a crash. Only the dealer or an authorized tire service center should repair, replace, dismount, and mount the tires.
- Do not spin the tires in excess of 56 km/h (35 mph) on slippery surfaces such as snow, mud, ice, etc. Excessive spinning may cause the tires to explode.

See Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation ☞ 282 for inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed driving.

(Continued)
All-Season Tires
This vehicle may come with all-season tires. These tires are designed to provide good overall performance on most road surfaces and weather conditions. Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. Original equipment all-season tires can be identified by the last two characters of this TPC code, which will be “MS.”

Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on snow or ice-covered roads is expected. All-season tires provide adequate performance for most winter driving conditions, but they may not offer the same level of traction or performance as winter tires on snow or ice-covered roads. See Winter Tires \(\rightarrow\) 275.

Winter Tires
This vehicle was not originally equipped with winter tires. Winter tires are designed for increased traction on snow and ice-covered roads. Consider installing winter tires on the vehicle if frequent driving on ice or snow covered roads is expected. See your dealer for details regarding winter tire availability and proper tire selection. Also, see Buying New Tires \(\rightarrow\) 289.

With winter tires, there may be decreased dry road traction, increased road noise, and shorter tread life. After changing to winter tires, be alert for changes in vehicle handling and braking.

If using winter tires:
- Use tires of the same brand and tread type on all four wheel positions.
- Use only radial ply tires of the same size, load range, and speed rating as the original equipment tires.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y, and ZR speed rated tires. If winter tires with a lower speed rating are chosen, never exceed the tire's maximum speed capability.

Low-Profile Tires
If the vehicle has 245/45R18 or 245/40R19 size tires, they are classified as low-profile tires.

Caution
Low-profile tires are more susceptible to damage from road hazards or curb impact than standard profile tires. Tire and/or wheel assembly damage can occur when coming into contact with road hazards like potholes, or sharp edged objects, or when sliding into a curb. The warranty does not cover this type of damage. Keep tires set to the correct inflation pressure and

(Continued)
Caution (Continued)
when possible, avoid contact with curbs, potholes, and other road hazards.

Tire Sidewall Labeling
Useful information about a tire is molded into its sidewall. The examples show a typical passenger vehicle tire and a compact spare tire sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire Example

(1) Tire Size: The tire size is a combination of letters and numbers used to define a particular tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. See the "Tire Size" illustration later in this section.

(2) TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification): Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

(3) DOT (Department of Transportation): The Department of Transportation (DOT) code indicates that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

DOT Tire Date of Manufacture: The last four digits of the TIN indicate the tire manufactured date. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

(4) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the
Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(5) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(6) Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG): Tire manufacturers are required to grade tires based on three performance factors: treadwear, traction, and temperature resistance. For more information see Uniform Tire Quality Grading $\triangle 291$.

(7) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

Compact Spare Tire Example

(1) Tire Ply Material: The type of cord and number of plies in the sidewall and under the tread.

(2) Temporary Use Only: The compact spare tire or temporary use tire should not be driven at speeds over 80 km/h (50 mph). The compact spare tire is for emergency use when a regular road tire has lost air and gone flat. If the vehicle has a compact spare tire, see Compact Spare Tire $\triangle 314$ and If a Tire Goes Flat $\triangle 294$.

(3) Tire Identification Number (TIN): The letters and numbers following the DOT (Department of Transportation) code are the Tire Identification Number (TIN). The TIN shows the manufacturer and plant code, tire size, and date the tire was manufactured. The TIN is molded onto both sides of the tire, although only one side may have the date of manufacture.

(4) Maximum Cold Inflation Load Limit: Maximum load that can be carried and the maximum pressure needed to support that load.

(5) Tire Inflation: The temporary use tire or compact spare tire should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi). For more information on tire pressure and inflation see Tire Pressure $\triangle 281$. 

Vehicle Care 277
## Vehicle Care

### Tire Size
A combination of letters and numbers define a tire's width, height, aspect ratio, construction type, and service description. The letter T as the first character in the tire size means the tire is for temporary use only.

### TPC Spec (Tire Performance Criteria Specification)
Original equipment tires designed to GM's specific tire performance criteria have a TPC specification code molded onto the sidewall. GM's TPC specifications meet or exceed all federal safety guidelines.

### Tire Designations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagram</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Tire Diagram" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Passenger (P-Metric) Tire
The United States version of a metric tire sizing system. The letter P as the first character in the tire size means a passenger vehicle tire engineered to standards set by the U.S. Tire and Rim Association.

#### Tire Width
The three-digit number indicates the tire section width in millimeters from sidewall to sidewall.

#### Aspect Ratio
A two-digit number that indicates the tire height-to-width measurements. For example, if the tire size aspect ratio is 60, as shown in item 3 of the illustration, it would mean that the tire's sidewall is 60 percent as high as it is wide.

#### Construction Code
A letter code is used to indicate the type of ply construction in the tire. The letter R means radial ply construction; the letter D means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter B means belted-bias ply construction.

#### Rim Diameter
Diameter of the wheel in inches.

#### Service Description
These characters represent the load index and speed rating of the tire. The load index represents the load carrying capacity a tire is certified to carry. The speed rating is the maximum speed a tire is certified to carry a load.

### Tire Terminology and Definitions

#### Air Pressure
The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of
the tire. Air pressure is expressed in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch).

**Accessory Weight**: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transmission, power windows, power seats, and air conditioning.

**Aspect Ratio**: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

**Belt**: A rubber coated layer of cords between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

**Bead**: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

**Bias Ply Tire**: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

**Cold Tire Pressure**: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in kPa (kilopascal) or psi (pounds per square inch) before a tire has built up heat from driving. See *Tire Pressure* 281.

**Curb Weight**: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, but without passengers and cargo.

**DOT Markings**: A code molded into the sidewall of a tire signifying that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. The DOT code includes the Tire Identification Number (TIN), an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand, and date of production.

**GVWR**: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 183.

**GAWR FRT**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the front axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 183.

**GAWR RR**: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the rear axle. See *Vehicle Load Limits* 183.

**Intended Outboard Sidewall**: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

**Kilopascal (kPa)**: The metric unit for air pressure.

**Light Truck (LT-Metric) Tire**: A tire used on light duty trucks and some multipurpose passenger vehicles.
280 Vehicle Care

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire can be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight, and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb). See Vehicle Load Limits $\Rightarrow$ 183.

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The side of the tire that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the other sidewall of the tire.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called wear bars, that show across the tread of a tire when only 1.6 mm
(1/16 in) of tread remains. See When It Is Time for New Tires ☞ 288.

**UTQGS (Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards)**: A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature, and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire. See Uniform Tire Quality Grading ☞ 291.

**Vehicle Capacity Weight**: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lb) plus the rated cargo load. See Vehicle Load Limits ☞ 183.

**Vehicle Maximum Load on the Tire**: Load on an individual tire due to curb weight, accessory weight, occupant weight, and cargo weight.

**Vehicle Placard**: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the vehicle capacity weight and the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure. See “Tire and Loading Information Label” under Vehicle Load Limits ☞ 183.

**Tire Pressure**

Tires need the correct amount of air pressure to operate effectively.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neither tire underinflation nor overinflation is good. Underinflated tires, or tires that do not have enough air, can result in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Tire overloading and overheating which could lead to a blowout.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Caution</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overinflated tires, or tires that have too much air, can result in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Unusual wear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Poor handling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Rough ride.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Needless damage from road hazards.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Tire and Loading Information label on the vehicle indicates the original equipment tires and the correct cold tire inflation pressures. The recommended pressure is the minimum air pressure needed to
282 Vehicle Care

support the vehicle's maximum load carrying capacity. See Vehicle Load Limits 183.

How the vehicle is loaded affects vehicle handling and ride comfort. Never load the vehicle with more weight than it was designed to carry.

When to Check
Check the tires once a month or more. Do not forget the compact spare, if the vehicle has one. The cold compact spare tire pressure should be at 420 kPa (60 psi). See Compact Spare Tire 314.

How to Check
Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire pressure. Proper tire inflation cannot be determined by looking at the tire. Check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are cold, meaning the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or no more than 1.6 km (1 mi).

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the inflation pressure is low, add air until the recommended pressure is reached. If the inflation pressure is high, press on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve to release air.

Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.

Put the valve caps back on the valve stems to keep out dirt and moisture and prevent leaks. Use only valve caps designed for the vehicle by GM. TPMS sensors could be damaged and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Tire Pressure for High-Speed Operation

⚠️ Warning
Driving at high speeds, 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher, puts additional strain on tires. Sustained high-speed driving causes excessive heat buildup and can cause sudden tire failure. This could cause a crash, and you or others could be killed.
Some high-speed rated tires require inflation pressure adjustment for high-speed operation. When speed limits and road conditions allow the vehicle to be driven at high speeds, make sure the tires are rated for high-speed operation, are in excellent condition, and are set to the correct cold tire inflation pressure for the vehicle load.
Vehicles with P225/55R17 95H size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 260 kPa (38 psi).

Vehicles with 245/45R18 Conti 96H size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 270 kPa (39 psi).

Vehicles with 235/50R18 97V size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 250 kPa (36 psi).

Vehicles with 245/40R19 94W size tires require inflation pressure adjustment when driving the vehicle at speeds of 160 km/h (100 mph) or higher. Set the cold inflation pressure to 290 kPa (42 psi).

Return the tires to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure when high-speed driving has ended.

See Vehicle Load Limits 183 and Tire Pressure 281.

Tire Pressure Monitor System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses radio and sensor technology to check tire pressure levels. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in your tires and transmit tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle’s handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver’s responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is
Vehicle Care

284 Vehicle Care

combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation  284.


Tire Pressure Monitor Operation

This vehicle may have a Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS). The TPMS is designed to warn the driver when a low tire pressure condition exists. TPMS sensors are mounted onto each tire and wheel assembly, excluding the spare tire and wheel assembly. The TPMS sensors monitor the air pressure in the tires and transmit the tire pressure readings to a receiver located in the vehicle.

![Warning symbol]

When a low tire pressure condition is detected, the TPMS illuminates the low tire pressure warning light located on the instrument cluster. If the warning light comes on, stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires to the recommended pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits  183.

A message to check the pressure in a specific tire displays in the Driver Information Center (DIC). The low tire pressure warning light and the DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the tires are inflated to the correct inflation pressure. Using the DIC, tire pressure levels can be viewed. For additional information and details about the DIC operation and displays see Driver Information Center (DIC)  141.

The low tire pressure warning light may come on in cool weather when the vehicle is first started, and then turn off as the vehicle is driven. This could be an early indicator that the air pressure is getting low and needs to be inflated to the proper pressure.

A Tire and Loading Information label, attached to your vehicle, shows the size of the original equipment tires and the correct inflation pressure for the tires when
they are cold. See Vehicle Load Limits 183, for an example of the Tire and Loading Information label and its location. Also see Tire Pressure 281.

The TPMS can warn about a low tire pressure condition but it does not replace normal tire maintenance. See Tire Inspection 287, Tire Rotation 287 and Tires 274.

Caution

Tire sealant materials are not all the same. A non-approved tire sealant could damage the TPMS sensors. TPMS sensor damage caused by using an incorrect tire sealant is not covered by the vehicle warranty. Always use only the GM approved tire sealant available through your dealer or included in the vehicle.

Factory-installed Tire Inflator Kits use a GM-approved liquid tire sealant. Using non-approved tire sealants could damage the TPMS sensors. See Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 296 or Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 302 for information regarding the inflator kit materials and instructions.

TPMS Malfunction Light and Message

The TPMS will not function properly if one or more of the TPMS sensors are missing or inoperable. When the system detects a malfunction, the low tire pressure warning light flashes for about one minute and then stays on for the remainder of the ignition cycle. A DIC warning message also displays. The malfunction light and DIC warning message come on at each ignition cycle until the problem is corrected. Some of the conditions that can cause these to come on are:

• One of the road tires has been replaced with the spare tire. The spare tire does not have a TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and DIC message should go off after the road tire is replaced and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.

• The TPMS sensor matching process was not done or not completed successfully after rotating the tires. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off after successfully completing the sensor matching process. See "TPMS Sensor Matching Process" later in this section.

• One or more TPMS sensors are missing or damaged. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off when the TPMS sensors are installed and the sensor matching process is performed successfully. See your dealer for service.

• Replacement tires or wheels do not match the original equipment tires or wheels. Tires and wheels other than those recommended
Vehicle Care

286 could prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. See Buying New Tires 289.

- Operating electronic devices or being near facilities using radio wave frequencies similar to the TPMS could cause the TPMS sensors to malfunction.

If the TPMS is not functioning properly it cannot detect or signal a low tire pressure condition. See your dealer for service if the TPMS malfunction light and DIC message comes on and stays on.

TPMS Sensor Matching Process

Each TPMS sensor has a unique identification code. The identification code needs to be matched to a new tire/wheel position after rotating the vehicle’s tires or replacing one or more of the TPMS sensors. The TPMS sensor matching process should also be performed after replacing a spare tire with a road tire containing the TPMS sensor. The malfunction light and the DIC message should go off at the next ignition cycle. The sensors are matched to the tire/wheel positions, using a TPMS relearn tool, in the following order: driver side front tire, passenger side front tire, passenger side rear tire, and driver side rear. See your dealer for service or to purchase a relearn tool. A TPMS relearn tool can also be purchased. See Tire Pressure Monitor Sensor Activation Tool at www.gmtoolsandequipment.com or call 1-800-GM TOOLS (1-800-468-6657).

There are two minutes to match the first tire/wheel position, and five minutes overall to match all four tire/wheel positions. If it takes longer, the matching process stops and must be restarted.

The TPMS sensor matching process is:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Place the vehicle in Service Mode. See Ignition Positions 187.
3. Make sure the Tire Pressure info page option is turned on. The info pages on the DIC can be turned on and off through the Options menu. See Driver Information Center (DIC) 141.
4. Use the DIC controls on the right side of the steering wheel to scroll to the Tire Pressure screen under the DIC info page.
5. Press and hold ✓ in the center of the DIC controls.
   The horn sounds twice to signal the receiver is in relearn mode and the TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message displays on the DIC screen.
6. Start with the driver side front tire.
7. Place the relearn tool against the tire sidewall, near the valve stem. Then press the button to activate the TPMS sensor. A horn chirp confirms that the sensor identification code has been matched to this tire and wheel position.
8. Proceed to the passenger side front tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.

9. Proceed to the passenger side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7.

10. Proceed to the driver side rear tire, and repeat the procedure in Step 7. The horn sounds two times to indicate the sensor identification code has been matched to the driver side rear tire, and the TPMS sensor matching process is no longer active. The TIRE LEARNING ACTIVE message on the DIC display screen goes off.

11. Turn the vehicle off.

12. Set all four tires to the recommended air pressure level as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label.

---

**Tire Inspection**

We recommend that the tires, including the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, be inspected for signs of wear or damage at least once a month.

Replace the tire if:

- The indicators at three or more places around the tire can be seen.
- There is cord or fabric showing through the tire's rubber.
- The tread or sidewall is cracked, cut, or snagged deep enough to show cord or fabric.
- The tire has a bump, bulge, or split.
- The tire has a puncture, cut, or other damage that cannot be repaired well because of the size or location of the damage.

---

**Tire Rotation**

Tires should be rotated every 12,000 km (7,500 mi). See Maintenance Schedule ⇒ 332.

Tires are rotated to achieve a more uniform wear for all tires. The first rotation is the most important.

Anytime unusual wear is noticed, rotate the tires as soon as possible, check for proper tire inflation pressure, and check for damaged tires or wheels. If the unusual wear continues after the rotation, check the wheel alignment.

See When It Is Time for New Tires ⇒ 288 and Wheel Replacement ⇒ 293.
Use this rotation pattern when rotating the tires.

Do not include the compact spare tire in the tire rotation.

Adjust the front and rear tires to the recommended inflation pressure on the Tire and Loading Information label after the tires have been rotated. See Tire Pressure \(\Rightarrow 281\) and Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow 183\).

Reset the Tire Pressure Monitor System. See Tire Pressure Monitor Operation \(\Rightarrow 284\).

Check that all wheel nuts are properly tightened. See “Wheel Nut Torque” under Capacities and Specifications \(\Rightarrow 344\).

⚠️ Warning

Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

Lightly coat the center of the wheel hub with wheel bearing grease after a wheel change or tire rotation to prevent corrosion or rust build-up. Do not get grease on the flat wheel mounting surface or on the wheel nuts or bolts.

When It Is Time for New Tires

Factors such as maintenance, temperatures, driving speeds, vehicle loading, and road conditions affect the wear rate of the tires.

Treadwear indicators are one way to tell when it is time for new tires. Treadwear indicators appear when the tires have only 1.6 mm (1/16 in) or less of tread remaining. See Tire Inspection \(\Rightarrow 287\) and Tire Rotation \(\Rightarrow 287\).
The rubber in tires ages over time. This also applies to the spare tire, if the vehicle has one, even if it is never used. Multiple factors including temperatures, loading conditions, and inflation pressure maintenance affect how fast aging takes place. GM recommends that tires, including the spare if equipped, be replaced after six years, regardless of tread wear. The tire manufacture date is the last four digits of the DOT Tire Identification Number (TIN) which is molded into one side of the tire sidewall. The first two digits represent the week (01–52) and the last two digits, the year. For example, the third week of the year 2010 would have a four-digit DOT date of 0310.

**Vehicle Storage**

Tires age when stored normally mounted on a parked vehicle. Park a vehicle that will be stored for at least a month in a cool, dry, clean area away from direct sunlight to slow aging. This area should be free of grease, gasoline, or other substances that can deteriorate rubber.

Parking for an extended period can cause flat spots on the tires that may result in vibrations while driving. When storing a vehicle for at least a month, remove the tires or raise the vehicle to reduce the weight from the tires.

**Buying New Tires**

GM has developed and matched specific tires for the vehicle. The original equipment tires installed were designed to meet General Motors Tire Performance Criteria Specification (TPC Spec) system rating. When replacement tires are needed, GM strongly recommends buying tires with the same TPC Spec rating.

GM's exclusive TPC Spec system considers over a dozen critical specifications that impact the overall performance of the vehicle, including brake system performance, ride and handling, traction control, and tire pressure monitoring performance. GM's TPC Spec number is molded onto the tire's sidewall near the tire size. If the tires have an all-season tread design, the TPC Spec number will be followed by MS for mud and snow. See Tire Sidewall Labeling ⊳ 276.

GM recommends replacing worn tires in complete sets of four. Uniform tread depth on all tires will help to maintain the performance of the vehicle. Braking and handling performance may be adversely affected if all the tires are not replaced at the same time. If proper rotation and maintenance have been done, all four tires should wear out at about the same time. See Tire Rotation ⊳ 287. However, if it is
Vehicle Care

necessary to replace only one axle set of worn tires, place the new tires on the rear axle.

Winter tires with the same speed rating as the original equipment tires may not be available for H, V, W, Y and ZR speed rated tires. Never exceed the winter tires’ maximum speed capability when using winter tires with a lower speed rating.

**Warning**

Tires could explode during improper service. Attempting to mount or dismount a tire could cause injury or death. Only your dealer or authorized tire service center should mount or dismount the tires.

**Warning**

Mixing tires of different sizes, brands, or types may cause loss of control of the vehicle, resulting in a crash or other vehicle damage. Use the correct size, brand, and type of tires on all wheels.

**Warning**

Using bias-ply tires on the vehicle may cause the wheel rim flanges to develop cracks after many miles of driving. A tire and/or wheel could fail suddenly and cause a crash. Use only radial-ply tires with the wheels on the vehicle.

If the vehicle tires must be replaced with a tire that does not have a TPC Spec number, make sure they are the same size, load range, speed rating, and construction (radial) as the original tires.

Vehicles that have a tire pressure monitoring system could give an inaccurate low-pressure warning if non-TPC Spec rated tires are installed. See **Tire Pressure Monitor System** ⇒ 283.

The Tire and Loading Information label indicates the original equipment tires on the vehicle. See **Vehicle Load Limits** ⇒ 183.

**Different Size Tires and Wheels**

If wheels or tires are installed that are a different size than the original equipment wheels and tires, vehicle performance, including its braking, ride and handling characteristics, stability, and resistance to rollover may be affected. If the vehicle has electronic systems such as antilock brakes, rollover airbags, traction
control, electronic stability control, or All-Wheel Drive, the performance of these systems can also be affected.

⚠️ Warning

If different sized wheels are used, there may not be an acceptable level of performance and safety if tires not recommended for those wheels are selected. This increases the chance of a crash and serious injury. Only use GM specific wheel and tire systems developed for the vehicle, and have them properly installed by a GM certified technician.

See Buying New Tires  289 and Accessories and Modifications  242.

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

The following information relates to the system developed by the United States National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA), which grades tires by treadwear, traction, and temperature performance. This applies only to vehicles sold in the United States. The grades are molded on the sidewalls of most passenger car tires. The Uniform Tire Quality Grading (UTQG) system does not apply to deep tread, winter tires, compact spare tires, tires with nominal rim diameters of 10 to 12 inches (25 to 30 cm), or to some limited-production tires.

While the tires available on General Motors passenger cars and light trucks may vary with respect to these grades, they must also conform to federal safety requirements and additional General Motors Tire Performance Criteria (TPC) standards.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

All Passenger Car Tires Must Conform to Federal Safety Requirements In Addition To These Grades.

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1½) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the
Vehicle Care

norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction
The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance. Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature
The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law. Warning: The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance
The tires and wheels were aligned and balanced at the factory to provide the longest tire life and best overall performance. Adjustments to wheel alignment and tire balancing are not necessary on a regular basis. Consider an alignment check if there is unusual tire wear or the vehicle is significantly pulling to one side or the other. Some slight pull to the left or right, depending on the crown of the road and/or other road surface variations such as troughs or ruts, is normal. If the vehicle is vibrating when driving on a smooth road, the tires and wheels may need to be rebalanced. See your dealer for proper diagnosis.
Wheel Replacement

Replace any wheel that is bent, cracked, or badly rusted or corroded. If wheel nuts keep coming loose, the wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts should be replaced. If the wheel leaks air, replace it. Some aluminum wheels can be repaired. See your dealer if any of these conditions exist.

Your dealer will know the kind of wheel that is needed.

Each new wheel should have the same load-carrying capacity, diameter, width, offset, and be mounted the same way as the one it replaces.

Replace wheels, wheel bolts, wheel nuts, or Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) sensors with new GM original equipment parts.

⚠️ Warning

Using the wrong replacement wheels, wheel bolts, or wheel nuts can be dangerous. It could affect the braking and handling of the vehicle. Tires can lose air, and cause loss of control, causing a crash. Always use the correct wheel, wheel bolts, and wheel nuts for replacement.

Caution

The wrong wheel can also cause problems with bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer or odometer calibration, headlamp aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or tire chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Used Replacement Wheels

⚠️ Warning

Replacing a wheel with a used one is dangerous. How it has been used or how far it has been driven may be unknown. It could fail suddenly and cause a crash. When replacing wheels, use a new GM original equipment wheel.

Tire Chains

⚠️ Warning

If the vehicle has 245/45R18 or 245/40R19 size tires, do not use tire chains. There is not enough clearance. Tire chains used on a vehicle without the proper amount of clearance can cause damage to the brakes, suspension, or other vehicle parts. The area damaged by the tire chains could (Continued)
Vehicle Care

Caution

If the vehicle is equipped with a tire size other than 245/45R18 or 245/40R19, use tire chains only where legal and only when necessary. Use low profile chains that add no more than 12 mm thickness to the tire tread and (Continued)

Caution (Continued)

inner sidewall. Use chains that are the proper size for the tires. Install them on the tires of the front axle. Don't use chains on the tires of the rear axle. Tighten them as tightly as possible with the ends securely fastened. Drive slowly and follow the chain manufacturer's instructions. If the chains contact the vehicle, stop and retighten them. If the contact continues, slow down until it stops. Driving too fast or spinning the wheels with chains on will damage the vehicle.

If a Tire Goes Flat

It is unusual for a tire to blow out while driving, especially if the tires are maintained properly. See Tires 274. If air goes out of a tire, it is much more likely to leak out slowly. But if there is ever a blowout, here are a few tips about what to expect and what to do:

Warning

Driving on a flat tire will cause permanent damage to the tire. Re-inflating a tire after it has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat may cause a blowout and a serious crash. Never attempt to re-inflate a tire (Continued)

Caution

If a front tire fails, the flat tire creates a drag that pulls the vehicle toward that side. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and grip the steering wheel firmly. Steer to maintain lane position, and then gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.

A rear blowout, particularly on a curve, acts much like a skid and may require the same correction as used in a skid. Stop pressing the accelerator pedal and steer to straighten the vehicle. It may be very bumpy and noisy. Gently brake to a stop, well off the road, if possible.
Warning (Continued)

that has been driven on while severely underinflated or flat. Have your dealer or an authorized tire service center repair or replace the flat tire as soon as possible.

Warning

Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

Warning (Continued)

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place, well off the road, if possible. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers ▷ 162.

Warning

Changing a tire can be dangerous. The vehicle can slip off the jack and roll over or fall causing injury or death. Find a level place to change the tire. To help prevent the vehicle from moving:

1. Set the parking brake firmly.
2. Put an automatic transmission in P (Park) or a manual transmission in 1 (First) or R (Reverse).
3. Turn off the engine and do not restart while the vehicle is raised.
4. Do not allow passengers to remain in the vehicle.

Vehicle Care 295

Warning (Continued)

5. Place wheel blocks, if equipped, on both sides of the tire at the opposite corner of the tire being changed.

This vehicle may come with a jack and spare tire or a tire sealant and compressor kit. To use the jacking equipment to change a spare tire safely, follow the instructions below. Then see Tire Changing ▷ 309. To use the tire sealant and compressor kit, see Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit ▷ 296 or Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit ▷ 302.

When the vehicle has a flat tire (2), use the following example as a guide to assist you in the placement of wheel blocks (1), if equipped.
296 Vehicle Care

Warning (Continued)
which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area that has no fresh air ventilation. For more information, see Engine Exhaust \( \Rightarrow \) 193.

Warning
Idling a vehicle in an enclosed area with poor ventilation is dangerous. Engine exhaust may enter the vehicle. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area that has no fresh air ventilation. For more information, see Engine Exhaust \( \Rightarrow \) 193.

Warning (Continued)
Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tire to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

Warning
Storing the tire sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

If this vehicle has a tire sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tire or tire changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tire.

The tire sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 4 mm (0.16 in) in the tread area of the tire. It can also be used to inflate an underinflated tire.

If the tire has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the tire

1. Wheel Block (If Equipped)
2. Flat Tire

The following information explains how to repair or change a tire.

Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

Your vehicle may have one of the two inflator kits described following.
sealant and compressor kit to be effective. See *Roadside Assistance Program* ³ 350.

Read and follow all of the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:

1. Tire Sealant Canister
2. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
3. Pressure Gauge
4. Compressor
5. Power Plug
6. Sealant/Air Hose
7. On/Off Button

**Tire Sealant**

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the tire sealant canister (1).

Check the tire sealant expiration date on the tire sealant canister. The tire sealant canister (1) should be replaced before its expiration date. Replacement tire sealant canisters are available at your local dealer.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tire. After usage, the tire sealant canister must be replaced.

**Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tire**

When using the tire sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tire faster.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* ³ 162.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* ³ 294 for other important safety warnings.

Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tire.

1. Remove the tire sealant canister (1) and compressor (4) from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (With Subwoofer)* ³ 308 or *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (Without Subwoofer)* ³ 309.

2. Remove the sealant/air hose (6) and the power plug (5) from the bottom of the compressor (4).

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.
4. Remove the plug from the sealant canister inlet valve (2) and from the sealant canister (1).

Screw the sealant canister (1) onto the sealant canister inlet valve (2) without removing the tinfoil from the canister.

5. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.

Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

6. Remove the protective cap and attach the sealant/air hose (6) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.

7. Plug the power plug (5) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See *Power Outlets* 120.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

8. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

9. Press the on/off button (7) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tire. The pressure gauge (3) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tire. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tire, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tire inflates with air only.

10. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (3). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See *Tire Pressure* 281.
The pressure gauge (3) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

Caution

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 10 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See Roadside Assistance Program 350.

11. Press the on/off button (7) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

The tire is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tire. Therefore, Steps 12–14 must be done immediately after Step 11.

Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.

12. Unplug the power plug (5) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.

13. Turn the sealant/air hose (6) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.

14. Replace the tire valve stem cap.

15. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) but not longer than 10 minutes to distribute the sealant in the tire.

16. Stop at a safe location and check the tire pressure. Refer to Steps 1–10 under “Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured).”

If the tire pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant cannot seal the tire. See Roadside Assistance Program 350.

If the tire pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure by using the compressor to increase the pressure or turn the air release valve counterclockwise at the air filler hose to decrease the pressure.
300 Vehicle Care

17. If the flat tire was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location.

Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tire is repaired or replaced.

18. The sealant canister cannot be removed from the compressor. See your dealer to have the canister replaced.

19. Return the sealant/air hose (6) and power plug (5) back to their original storage location.

20. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in the load compartment.

21. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tire, or vehicle.

22. After temporarily sealing a tire using the tire sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tire repaired or replaced.

Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)

The kit includes:

- 1. Tire Sealant Canister
- 2. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
- 3. Pressure Gauge
- 4. Compressor
- 5. Power Plug
- 6. Sealant/Air Hose
- 7. On/Off Button

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers \(\triangleright\) 162.

See If a Tire Goes Flat \(\triangleright\) 294 for other important safety warnings.

1. Remove the compressor from its storage location.

   See Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (With Subwoofer) \(\triangleright\) 308 or Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (Without Subwoofer) \(\triangleright\) 309.

2. Remove the sealant/air hose (6) and the power plug (5) from the bottom of the compressor.

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.
Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.

5. Attach the sealant/air hose (6) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.

6. Plug the power plug (5) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See Power Outlets 120.

    If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

    If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.

    Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

8. Press the on/off button (7) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

    The compressor will inflate the tire with air only.

9. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (3). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure 281.

    The pressure gauge (3) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

**Caution**

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 10 minutes, the (Continued)

**Caution (Continued)**

vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See Roadside Assistance Program 350.

10. Press the on/off button (7) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

    Be careful while handling the compressor as it could be warm after usage.

11. Unplug the power plug (5) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.

12. Turn the sealant/air hose (6) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.

13. Replace the tire valve stem cap.
302 Vehicle Care

14. Return the sealant/air hose (6) and power plug (5) back to their original storage location.

15. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

The tire sealant and compressor kit has accessory adapters located in a compartment on the bottom of its housing that can be used to inflate air mattresses, balls, etc.

Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit

⚠️ Warning
Idling a vehicle in an enclosed area with poor ventilation is dangerous. Engine exhaust may enter the vehicle. Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide (CO) which cannot be seen or smelled. It can cause unconsciousness and even death. Never run the engine in an enclosed area.

(Continued)

⚠️ Warning
Overinflating a tire could cause the tire to rupture and you or others could be injured. Be sure to read and follow the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions and inflate the tire to its recommended pressure. Do not exceed the recommended pressure.

⚠️ Warning
Storing the tire sealant and compressor kit or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store the tire sealant and compressor kit in its original location.

If this vehicle has a tire sealant and compressor kit, there may not be a spare tire or tire changing equipment, and on some vehicles there may not be a place to store a tire.

The tire sealant and compressor can be used to temporarily seal punctures up to 6 mm (0.25 in) in the tread area of the tire. It can also be used to inflate an underinflated tire.

If the tire has been separated from the wheel, has damaged sidewalls, or has a large puncture, the tire is too severely damaged for the tire sealant and compressor kit to be effective. See Roadside Assistance Program 350.

(Continued)
Read and follow all of the tire sealant and compressor kit instructions.

The kit includes:

1. Tire Sealant Canister
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Base of Sealant Canister
4. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
5. Pressure Gauge
6. Pressure Deflation Button
7. Compressor
8. On/Off Button
9. Slot on Top of Compressor
10. Power Plug
11. Air Only Hose

**Tire Sealant**

Read and follow the safe handling instructions on the label adhered to the tire sealant canister (1).

Check the tire sealant expiration date on the tire sealant canister. The tire sealant canister (1) should be replaced before its expiration date. Replacement tire sealant canisters are available at your local dealer.

There is only enough sealant to seal one tire. After usage, the tire sealant canister must be replaced.

**Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit to Temporarily Seal and Inflate a Punctured Tire**

When using the tire sealant and compressor kit during cold temperatures, warm the kit in a heated environment for five minutes. This will help to inflate the tire faster.

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See *Hazard Warning Flashers* 162.

See *If a Tire Goes Flat* 294 for other important safety warnings.

Do not remove any objects that have penetrated the tire.

1. Remove the tire sealant canister (1) and compressor from its storage location. See *Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (With Subwoofer)* 308.
304 Vehicle Care

or Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (Without Subwoofer)  309.

2. Remove the air only hose (11) and the power plug (10) from the bottom of the compressor.

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.

4. Attach the air only hose (11) to the sealant canister inlet valve (4) by turning it clockwise until tight.

5. Slide the base of the tire sealant canister (3) into the slot on the top of the compressor (9) to hold it upright.

6. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.

7. Attach the sealant/air hose (2) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.

8. Plug the power plug (10) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See Power Outlets  120.

If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.

If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.
Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

9. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

10. Press the on/off button (8) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inject sealant and air into the tire.

The pressure gauge (5) will initially show a high pressure while the compressor pushes the sealant into the tire. Once the sealant is completely dispersed into the tire, the pressure will quickly drop and start to rise again as the tire inflates with air only.

11. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (5). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure \( \Rightarrow \) 281.

12. Press the on/off button (8) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

The pressure gauge (5) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

**Caution**

If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See Roadside Assistance Program \( \Rightarrow \) 350.

13. Unplug the power plug (10) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.

14. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.

15. Replace the tire valve stem cap.

16. Remove the tire sealant canister (1) from the slot on top of the compressor (9).

17. Turn the air only hose (11) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire sealant canister inlet valve (4).

The tire is not sealed and will continue to leak air until the vehicle is driven and the sealant is distributed in the tire. Therefore, Steps 13–21 must be done immediately after Step 12.

Be careful while handling the tire sealant and compressor kit as it could be warm after usage.
Vehicle Care

18. Turn the sealant/air hose (2) clockwise onto the sealant canister inlet valve (4) to prevent sealant leakage.

19. Return the air only hose (11) and power plug (10) back to their original storage location.

20. If the flat tire was able to inflate to the recommended inflation pressure, remove the maximum speed label from the sealant canister and place it in a highly visible location.

   Do not exceed the speed on this label until the damaged tire is repaired or replaced.

21. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

22. Immediately drive the vehicle 8 km (5 mi) to distribute the sealant in the tire.

23. Stop at a safe location and check the tire pressure. Refer to Steps 1–10 under “Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured).”

   If the tire pressure has fallen more than 68 kPa (10 psi) below the recommended inflation pressure, stop driving the vehicle. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant cannot seal the tire. See Roadside Assistance Program ▷ 350.

   If the tire pressure has not dropped more than 68 kPa (10 psi) from the recommended inflation pressure, inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure.

24. Wipe off any sealant from the wheel, tire, or vehicle.

25. Dispose of the used tire sealant canister (1) at a local dealer or in accordance with local state codes and practices.

26. Replace it with a new canister available from your dealer.

27. After temporarily sealing a tire using the tire sealant and compressor kit, take the vehicle to an authorized dealer within 161 km (100 mi) of driving to have the tire repaired or replaced.
Using the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit without Sealant to Inflate a Tire (Not Punctured)

The kit includes:

1. Tire Sealant Canister
2. Sealant/Air Hose
3. Base of Sealant Canister
4. Sealant Canister Inlet Valve
5. Pressure Gauge
6. Pressure Deflation Button
7. Compressor
8. On/Off Button
9. Slot on Top of Compressor
10. Power Plug
11. Air Only Hose

If a tire goes flat, avoid further tire and wheel damage by driving slowly to a level place. Turn on the hazard warning flashers. See Hazard Warning Flashers ∙ 162.

See If a Tire Goes Flat ∙ 294 for other important safety warnings.

1. Remove the compressor from its storage location.
   See Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (With Subwoofer) ∙ 308 or Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (Without Subwoofer) ∙ 309.

2. Remove the air only hose (11) and the power plug (10) from the bottom of the compressor.

3. Place the compressor on the ground near the flat tire.
   Make sure the tire valve stem is positioned close to the ground so the hose will reach it.

4. Remove the valve stem cap from the flat tire by turning it counterclockwise.

5. Attach the air only hose (11) to the tire valve stem by turning it clockwise until tight.

6. Plug the power plug (10) into the accessory power outlet in the vehicle. Unplug all items from other accessory power outlets. See Power Outlets ∙ 120.

   If the vehicle has an accessory power outlet, do not use the cigarette lighter.
   If the vehicle only has a cigarette lighter, use the cigarette lighter.
308 Vehicle Care

Do not pinch the power plug cord in the door or window.

7. Start the vehicle. The vehicle must be running while using the air compressor.

8. Press the on/off button (8) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit on.

The compressor will inflate the tire with air only.

9. Inflate the tire to the recommended inflation pressure using the pressure gauge (5). The recommended inflation pressure can be found on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Tire Pressure 281.

The pressure gauge (5) may read higher than the actual tire pressure while the compressor is on. Turn the compressor off to get an accurate pressure reading. The compressor may be turned on/off until the correct pressure is reached.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If the recommended pressure cannot be reached after approximately 25 minutes, the vehicle should not be driven farther. The tire is too severely damaged and the tire sealant and compressor kit cannot inflate the tire. Remove the power plug from the accessory power outlet and unscrew the inflating hose from the tire valve. See Roadside Assistance Program 350.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10. Press the on/off button (8) to turn the tire sealant and compressor kit off.

Be careful while handling the compressor as it could be warm after usage.

11. Unplug the power plug (10) from the accessory power outlet in the vehicle.

12. Turn the air only hose (11) counterclockwise to remove it from the tire valve stem.

13. Replace the tire valve stem cap.

14. Return the air only hose (11) and power plug (10) back to their original storage location.

15. Return the equipment to its original storage location in the vehicle.

The tire sealant and compressor kit has accessory adapters located in a compartment on the bottom of its housing that can be used to inflate air mattresses, balls, etc.

Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (With Subwoofer)

To access the tire sealant and compressor kit:

1. Open the liftgate. See Liftgate 42.

2. Lift the cover.
3. Remove the compressor (1) and the tire sealant canister (2).

To store the tire sealant and compressor kit, reverse the steps.

Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit (Without Subwoofer)

To access the tire sealant and compressor kit:
1. Open the liftgate. See Liftgate \(\Rightarrow 42\).
2. Lift the cover.

3. Turn the wing nut counterclockwise to remove the tire sealant and compressor kit bag.

4. Remove the tire sealant and compressor kit from the bag.

To store the tire sealant and compressor kit, reverse the steps.

Tire Changing
Removing the Spare Tire and Tools

1. Jack
2. Wrench
3. Tow Hook (If Equipped)
4. Extension Bolt
5. Insulator Pad (If Equipped)

To access the spare tire and tools:
1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove the spare tire cover.
310 Vehicle Care

3. Turn the retainer nut counterclockwise and remove the spare tire. Place the spare tire next to the tire being changed.

4. The jack and tools are stored below the spare tire. Remove them from their container and place them near the tire being changed.

Removing the Flat Tire and Installing the Spare Tire

1. Do a safety check before proceeding. See If a Tire Goes Flat ☰ 294.

2. Remove the wheel nut caps, if equipped.

3. Turn the wheel wrench counterclockwise to loosen all the wheel nuts, but do not remove them yet.

4. Place the jack near the flat tire.

5. Put the compact spare tire near you.

3. Remove the wheel cover, if equipped.

6. Get under a vehicle when it is lifted on a jack is dangerous. If the vehicle slips off the jack, you could be badly injured or killed. Never get under a vehicle when it is supported only by a jack.

Raising the vehicle with the jack improperly positioned can damage the vehicle and even make the vehicle fall. To help avoid personal injury and vehicle damage.

(Continued)
Warning (Continued)
damage, be sure to fit the jack lift head into the proper location before raising the vehicle.

Warning
Lifting a vehicle and getting under it to do maintenance or repairs is dangerous without the appropriate safety equipment and training. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, it is designed only for changing a flat tire. If it is used for anything else, you or others could be badly injured or killed if the vehicle slips off the jack. If a jack is provided with the vehicle, only use it for changing a flat tire.

7. Attach the wrench to the jack by fitting the hex end of the wrench over the hex head of the jack.

8. Place the jack under the vehicle.

Caution
Make sure that the jack lift head is in the correct position or you may damage your vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by your warranty.

9. Position the jack lift head at the jack location nearest the flat tire. The location is indicated by a notch in the vertical bottom edge of the body side sheet metal.

The notches in the jack must align with the notch in the rocker pinch weld. The jack lift head lifts on the inward side of the pinch weld flange.

The jack must not be used in any other position.

10. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle clockwise. Raise the vehicle far enough off the ground so there is enough room for the road tire to clear the ground.
312 Vehicle Care

11. Remove all of the wheel nuts.
12. Remove the flat tire.

⚠️ Warning
Rust or dirt on a wheel, or on the parts to which it is fastened, can make wheel nuts become loose after time. The wheel could come off and cause an accident. When changing a wheel, remove any rust or dirt from places where the wheel attaches to the vehicle. In an emergency, a cloth or a paper towel can be used; however, use a scraper or wire brush later to remove all rust or dirt.

13. Remove any rust or dirt from the wheel bolts, mounting surfaces, and spare wheel.
14. Place the compact spare tire on the wheel-mounting surface.

⚠️ Warning
Never use oil or grease on bolts or nuts because the nuts might come loose. The vehicle's wheel could fall off, causing a crash.

15. Reinstall the wheel nuts. Tighten each nut by hand until the wheel is held against the hub.
16. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

⚠️ Warning
Wheel nuts that are improperly or incorrectly tightened can cause the wheels to become loose or come off. The wheel nuts should be tightened with a torque wrench to the proper torque specification after replacing. Follow the torque specification supplied by the aftermarket manufacturer when (Continued)
Warning (Continued)

using accessory locking wheel nuts. See Capacities and Specifications 344 for original equipment wheel nut torque specifications.

Caution

Improperly tightened wheel nuts can lead to brake pulsation and rotor damage. To avoid expensive brake repairs, evenly tighten the wheel nuts in the proper sequence and to the proper torque specification. See Capacities and Specifications 344 for the wheel nut torque specification.

17. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly in a crisscross sequence, as shown.

18. Lower the jack all the way and remove the jack from under the vehicle.

19. Tighten the wheel nuts firmly with the wheel wrench.

When reinstalling the wheel cover or center cap on the full-size tire, tighten all five plastic caps hand snug, then tighten them with the wheel wrench an additional one-quarter turn.

Caution

Wheel covers will not fit on the vehicle's compact spare. If you try to put a wheel cover on the compact spare, the cover or the spare could be damaged.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools

⚠️ Warning

Storing a jack, a tire, or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle could cause injury. In a sudden stop or collision, loose equipment could strike someone. Store all these in the proper place.

Storing a Flat or Spare Tire and Tools with a Screw in Fastener

1. Remove the extension bolt from the foam holder.
314 Vehicle Care

2. Screw the extension bolt onto the end of the spare tire stow bolt by hand.

3. Replace the foam, jack, and tools in their original storage location.

4. Remove the insulator pad, if equipped, and place it over the foam holder to protect the wheel of the flat tire from the jack.

5. Place the tire over the extension bolt facing up.

6. Turn the retainer nut clockwise to secure the tire.

7. Place the floor cover on the wheel.

The compact spare is for temporary use only. Replace the compact spare tire with a full-size tire as soon as you can.

Compact Spare Tire

⚠️ Warning

Driving with more than one compact spare tire at a time could result in loss of braking and handling. This could lead to a crash and you or others could be injured. Use only one compact spare tire at a time.

If this vehicle has a compact spare tire, it was fully inflated when new; however, it can lose air over time. Check the inflation pressure regularly. It should be 420 kPa (60 psi).

Stop as soon as possible and check that the spare tire is correctly inflated after being installed on the vehicle. The compact spare tire is designed for temporary use only. The vehicle will perform differently with the spare tire installed and it is recommended that the vehicle speed be limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). To conserve the tread of the spare tire, have the standard tire repaired or replaced as soon as convenient and return the spare tire to the storage area.

When using a compact spare tire, the AWD (if equipped), ABS, and Traction Control systems may engage until the spare tire is recognized by the vehicle, especially on slippery roads. Adjust driving to reduce possible wheel slip.

Caution

When the compact spare is installed, do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash with guide rails. The compact spare can get caught on the rails which can damage the tire, wheel, and other parts of the vehicle.
Do not use the compact spare on other vehicles.
Do not mix the compact spare tire or wheel with other wheels or tires. They will not fit. Keep the spare tire and its wheel together.

**Caution**
Tire chains will not fit the compact spare. Using them can damage the vehicle and the chains. Do not use tire chains on the compact spare.

---

**Jump Starting**

**Jump Starting - North America**
For more information about the vehicle battery, see *Battery - North America* ☞ 260.
If the battery has run down, try to use another vehicle and some jumper cables to start your vehicle. Be sure to use the following steps to do it safely.

---

**Warning**

**WARNING:** Battery posts, terminals, and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Batteries also contain other chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer. **WASH HANDS AFTER HANDLING.** For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

See *California Proposition 65 Warning 241* and the back cover.

---

**Warning (Continued)**

Batteries can hurt you. They can be dangerous because:
- They contain acid that can burn you.
- They contain gas that can explode or ignite.
- They contain enough electricity to burn you.

If you do not follow these steps exactly, some or all of these things can hurt you.
316 Vehicle Care

Caution

Ignoring these steps could result in costly damage to the vehicle that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Trying to start the vehicle by pushing or pulling it will not work, and it could damage the vehicle.

2.0L L4 Turbo Engine

1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal
3. Good Battery Positive Terminal
4. Good Battery Negative Terminal

The jump start remote positive terminal (1) and the remote negative ground terminal (2) for the discharged battery are in the engine compartment on the driver side of the vehicle.

3.6L V6 Engine

1. Discharged Remote Battery Positive Terminal
2. Discharged Remote Battery Negative Ground Terminal
3. Good Battery Positive Terminal
4. Good Battery Negative Terminal

The jump start positive terminal (3) and negative terminal (4) are on the battery of the vehicle providing the jump start.

Caution

If the other vehicle does not have a 12-volt system with a negative ground, both vehicles can be damaged. Only use a vehicle that has a 12-volt system with a negative ground for jump starting.

1. Check the other vehicle. It must have a 12-volt battery with a negative ground system.
2. Position the two vehicles so that they are not touching.
Caution
If any accessories are left on or plugged in during the jump starting procedure, they could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Whenever possible, turn off or unplug all accessories on either vehicle when jump starting.

4. Turn the ignition off. Turn off all lights and accessories in both vehicles, except the hazard warning flashers if needed.

Warning
An electric fan can start up even when the engine is not running and can injure you. Keep hands, clothing, and tools away from any underhood electric fan.

Warning
Using a match near a battery can cause battery gas to explode. People have been hurt doing this, and some have been blinded. Use a flashlight if you need more light.
Battery fluid contains acid that can burn you. Do not get it on you. If you accidentally get it in your eyes or on your skin, flush the place with water and get medical help immediately.

Warning
Fans or other moving engine parts can injure you badly. Keep your hands away from moving parts once the engine is running.

5. Connect one end of the red positive (+) cable to the remote positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.

6. Connect the other end of the red positive (+) cable to the positive (+) terminal of the good battery.

7. Connect one end of the black negative (–) cable to the negative (–) terminal of the good battery.

8. Connect the other end of the black negative (–) cable to the remote negative (–) ground terminal for the discharged battery.

9. Start the engine in the vehicle with the good battery and run the engine at idle speed for at least four minutes.

10. Try to start the vehicle that had the dead battery. If it will not start after a few tries, it probably needs service.
318 Vehicle Care

Jumper Cable Removal
Reverse the sequence exactly when removing the jumper cables. After starting the disabled vehicle and removing the jumper cables, allow it to idle for several minutes.

| Caution |
| If the jumper cables are connected or removed in the wrong order, electrical shorting may occur and damage the vehicle. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Always connect and remove the jumper cables in the correct order, making sure that the cables do not touch each other or other metal. |

Towing the Vehicle

| Caution |
| Incorrectly towing a disabled vehicle may cause damage. The damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not lash or hook to suspension components. Use the proper straps around the tires to secure the vehicle. |

Have the vehicle towed on a wheel lift tow truck or flatbed car carrier. If a wheel lift tow truck is used, the drive wheels cannot contact the road while the vehicle is being towed. A wheel dolly must be used to lift all drive wheels off the ground.

The vehicle is equipped with specific attachment points to be used by the towing provider. These holes may be used to pull the vehicle from a flat road surface onto the flatbed tow truck. Consult your dealer or a professional towing service if the disabled vehicle must be towed.

Recreational Vehicle Towing
Recreational vehicle towing means towing the vehicle behind another vehicle, such as behind a motor home. The two most common types
of recreational vehicle towing are known as dinghy towing and dolly towing. Dinghy towing is towing the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground. Dolly towing is towing the vehicle with two wheels on the ground and two wheels up on a device known as a dolly.

Here are some important things to consider before recreational vehicle towing:

- What is the towing capacity of the towing vehicle? Be sure to read the tow vehicle manufacturer's recommendations.
- What is the distance that will be traveled? Some vehicles have restrictions on how far and how long they can tow.
- Is the proper towing equipment going to be used? See your dealer or trailering professional for additional advice and equipment recommendations.

- Is the vehicle ready to be towed? Just as preparing the vehicle for a long trip, make sure the vehicle is prepared to be towed.

**Dinghy Towing**

Vehicles with an automatic transmission should not be towed with all four wheels on the ground. If the vehicle must be towed, a dolly should be used. See the information on dolly towing later in this section.

**Dinghy Towing from the Rear**

If the vehicle is towed with all four wheels on the ground, the drivetrain components could be damaged. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Do not tow the vehicle with all four wheels on the ground.
320 Vehicle Care

The vehicle was not designed to be towed from the rear with all four wheels on the ground.

Dolly Towing from the Front (Front-Wheel Drive)

1. Attach the dolly to the tow vehicle following the dolly manufacturer's instructions.
2. Drive the front wheels onto the dolly.
3. Shift the transmission into P (Park).
4. Firmly set the parking brake.
5. Use an adequate clamping device designed for towing to ensure that the front wheels are locked into the straight-ahead position.
6. Secure the vehicle to the dolly following the manufacturer's instructions.
7. Release the parking brake only after the vehicle being towed is firmly attached to the towing vehicle.
8. Turn the ignition off.

Vehicles with front-wheel drive can be dolly towed from the front.

To dolly tow the vehicle from the front:

Dolly Towing from the Front (All-Wheel Drive)

Vehicles with all-wheel drive cannot be dolly towed.
Dolly Towing from the Rear

The vehicle cannot be dolly towed from the rear.

Appearance Care

Exterior Care

Locks

Locks are lubricated at the factory. Use a de-icing agent only when absolutely necessary, and have the locks greased after using. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 340.

Washing the Vehicle

To preserve the vehicle's finish, wash it often and out of direct sunlight.

Caution

Do not use petroleum-based, acidic, or abrasive cleaning agents as they can damage the vehicle's paint, metal, or plastic parts. If damage occurs, it would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Approved cleaning products can be obtained from your dealer. Follow all manufacturer directions regarding correct product usage, necessary safety precautions, and appropriate disposal of any vehicle care product.

Caution

Avoid using high-pressure washes closer than 30 cm (12 in) to the surface of the vehicle. Use of power washers exceeding 8,274 kPa (1,200 psi) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Caution

Do not power wash any component under the hood that has this symbol.
### Vehicle Care

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>This could cause damage that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If using an automatic car wash, follow the car wash instructions. The windshield wiper and rear window wiper, if equipped, must be off. Remove any accessories that may be damaged or interfere with the car wash equipment.

Rinse the vehicle well, before washing and after, to remove all cleaning agents completely. If they are allowed to dry on the surface, they could stain.

Dry the finish with a soft, clean chamois or an all-cotton towel to avoid surface scratches and water spotting.

#### Finish Care

Application of aftermarket clearcoat sealant/wax materials is not recommended. If painted surfaces are damaged, see your dealer to have the damage assessed and repaired. Foreign materials such as calcium chloride and other salts, ice melting agents, road oil and tar, tree sap, bird droppings, chemicals from industrial chimneys, etc., can damage the vehicle's finish if they remain on painted surfaces. Wash the vehicle as soon as possible. If necessary, use non-abrasive cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces to remove foreign matter.

Occasional hand waxing or mild polishing should be done to remove residue from the paint finish. See your dealer for approved cleaning products.

Do not apply waxes or polishes to uncoated plastic, vinyl, rubber, decals, simulated wood, or flat paint as damage can occur.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish may damage it. Use only non-abrasive waxes and polishes that are made for a basecoat/clearcoat paint finish on the vehicle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To keep the paint finish looking new, keep the vehicle garaged or covered whenever possible.

#### Protecting Exterior Bright Metal Moldings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Failure to clean and protect the bright metal moldings can result in a hazy white finish or pitting. This damage would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The bright metal moldings on the vehicle are aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. To prevent damage always follow these cleaning instructions:

- Be sure the molding is cool to the touch before applying any cleaning solution.
- Use only approved cleaning solutions for aluminum, chrome, or stainless steel. Some cleaners are highly acidic or contain alkaline substances and can damage the moldings.
- Always dilute a concentrated cleaner according to the manufacturer’s instructions.
- Do not use cleaners that are not intended for automotive use.
- Use a nonabrasive wax on the vehicle after washing to protect and extend the molding finish.

Cleaning Exterior Lamps/ Lenses, Emblems, Decals, and Stripes

Use only lukewarm or cold water, a soft cloth, and a car washing soap to clean exterior lamps, lenses, emblems, decals, and stripes. Follow instructions under "Washing the Vehicle" previously in this section.

Lamp covers are made of plastic, and some have a UV protective coating. Do not clean or wipe them when dry.

Do not use any of the following on lamp covers:
- Abrasive or caustic agents.
- Washer fluids and other cleaning agents in higher concentrations than suggested by the manufacturer.
- Solvents, alcohols, fuels, or other harsh cleaners.
- Ice scrapers or other hard items.

- Aftermarket appearance caps or covers while the lamps are illuminated, due to excessive heat generated.

Caution

Failure to clean lamps properly can cause damage to the lamp cover that would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Caution

Using wax on low gloss black finish stripes can increase the gloss level and create a non-uniform finish. Clean low gloss stripes with soap and water only.

Air Intakes

Clear debris from the air intakes, between the hood and windshield, when washing the vehicle.
Vehicle Care

Windshield and Wiper Blades
Clean the outside of the windshield with glass cleaner.

Clean rubber blades using a lint-free cloth or paper towel soaked with windshield washer fluid or a mild detergent. Wash the windshield thoroughly when cleaning the blades. Bugs, road grime, sap, and a buildup of vehicle wash/wax treatments may cause wiper streaking.

Replace the wiper blades if they are worn or damaged. Damage can be caused by extreme dusty conditions, sand, salt, heat, sun, snow, and ice.

Weatherstrips
Apply weatherstrip lubricant on weatherstrips to make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak. Lubricate weatherstrips at least once a year. Hot, dry climates may require more frequent application. Black marks from rubber material on painted surfaces can be removed by rubbing with a clean cloth. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants 340.

Tires
Use a stiff brush with tire cleaner to clean the tires.

Caution
Using petroleum-based tire dressing products on the vehicle may damage the paint finish and/or tires. When applying a tire dressing, always wipe off any overspray from all painted surfaces on the vehicle.

Wheels and Trim — Aluminum or Chrome
Use a soft, clean cloth with mild soap and water to clean the wheels. After rinsing thoroughly with clean water, dry with a soft, clean towel. A wax may then be applied.

Caution
Chrome wheels and other chrome trim may be damaged if the vehicle is not washed after driving on roads that have been sprayed with magnesium, calcium, or sodium chloride. These chlorides are used on roads for conditions such as ice and dust. Always wash the chrome with soap and water after exposure.

Caution
To avoid surface damage, do not use strong soaps, chemicals, abrasive polishes, cleaners, brushes, or cleaners that contain acid on aluminum or chrome-plated wheels. Use only approved cleaners. Also, never drive a vehicle with aluminum or chrome-plated wheels through an automatic car wash that uses...
Caution (Continued)

silicone carbide tire cleaning brushes. Damage could occur and the repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Brake System

Visually inspect brake lines and hoses for proper hook-up, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc. Inspect disc brake pads for wear and rotors for surface condition. Inspect drum brake linings/shoes for wear or cracks. Inspect all other brake parts.

Steering, Suspension, and Chassis Components

Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear at least once a year.

Inspect power steering for proper attachment, connections, binding, leaks, cracks, chafing, etc.

Visually check constant velocity joint boots and axle seals for leaks.

Body Component Lubrication

Lubricate all key lock cylinders, hood hinges, liftgate hinges, and the steel fuel door hinges, unless the components are plastic. Applying silicone grease on weatherstrips with a clean cloth will make them last longer, seal better, and not stick or squeak.

Underbody Maintenance

At least twice a year, spring and fall, use plain water to flush any corrosive materials from the underbody. Take care to thoroughly clean any areas where mud and other debris can collect.

Do not directly power wash the transfer case and/or front/rear axle output seals. High pressure water can overcome the seals and contaminate the fluid. Contaminated fluid will decrease the life of the transfer case and/or axles and should be replaced.

Sheet Metal Damage

If the vehicle is damaged and requires sheet metal repair or replacement, make sure the body repair shop applies anti-corrosion material to parts repaired or replaced to restore corrosion protection.

Original manufacturer replacement parts will provide the corrosion protection while maintaining the vehicle warranty.

Finish Damage

Quickly repair minor chips and scratches with touch-up materials available from your dealer to avoid corrosion. Larger areas of finish damage can be corrected in your dealer's body and paint shop.

Chemical Paint Spotting

Airborne pollutants can fall upon and attack painted vehicle surfaces causing blotchy, ring-shaped discolorations, and small, irregular dark spots etched into the paint surface. See "Finish Care" previously in this section.
326 Vehicle Care

Interior Care
To prevent dirt particle abrasions, regularly clean the vehicle's interior. Immediately remove any soils. Newspapers or dark garments can transfer color to the vehicle's interior.

Use a soft bristle brush to remove dust from knobs and crevices on the instrument cluster. Using a mild soap solution, immediately remove hand lotions, sunscreen, and insect repellent from all interior surfaces or permanent damage may result.

Use cleaners specifically designed for the surfaces being cleaned to prevent permanent damage. Apply all cleaners directly to the cleaning cloth. Do not spray cleaners on any switches or controls. Remove cleaners quickly.

Before using cleaners, read and follow all safety instructions on the label. While cleaning the interior, open the doors and windows to get proper ventilation.

To prevent damage, do not clean the interior using the following cleaners or techniques:
- Never use a razor or any other sharp object to remove soil from any interior surface.
- Never use a brush with stiff bristles.
- Never rub any surface aggressively or with too much pressure.
- Do not use laundry detergents or dishwashing soaps with degreasers. For liquid cleaners, use approximately 20 drops per 3.8 L (1 gal) of water. A concentrated soap solution will create streaks and attract dirt. Do not use solutions that contain strong or caustic soap.
- Do not heavily saturate the upholstery when cleaning.
- Do not use solvents or cleaners containing solvents.

Interior Glass
To clean, use a terry cloth fabric dampened with water. Wipe droplets left behind with a clean dry cloth. If necessary, use a commercial glass cleaner after cleaning with plain water.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To prevent scratching, never use abrasive cleaners on automotive glass. Abrasive cleaners or aggressive cleaning may damage the rear window defogger.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cleaning the windshield with water during the first three to six months of ownership will reduce tendency to fog.

Speaker Covers
Vacuum around a speaker cover gently, so that the speaker will not be damaged. Clean spots with water and mild soap.
Coated Moldings
Coated moldings should be cleaned.
- When lightly soiled, wipe with a sponge or soft, lint-free cloth dampened with water.
- When heavily soiled, use warm soapy water.

Fabric/Carpet/Suede
Start by vacuuming the surface using a soft brush attachment. If a rotating vacuum brush attachment is being used, only use it on the floor carpet. Before cleaning, gently remove as much of the soil as possible:
- Gently blot liquids with a paper towel. Continue blotting until no more soil can be removed.
- For solid soils, remove as much as possible prior to vacuuming.
To clean:
1. Saturate a clean, lint-free colorfast cloth with water. Microfiber cloth is recommended to prevent lint transfer to the fabric or carpet.
2. Remove excess moisture by gently wringing until water does not drip from the cleaning cloth.
3. Start on the outside edge of the soil and gently rub toward the center. Fold the cleaning cloth to a clean area frequently to prevent forcing the soil in to the fabric.
4. Continue gently rubbing the soiled area until there is no longer any color transfer from the soil to the cleaning cloth.
5. If the soil is not completely removed, use a mild soap solution followed only by plain water.
If the soil is not completely removed, it may be necessary to use a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. Test a small hidden area for colorfastness before using a commercial upholstery cleaner or spot lifter. If ring formation occurs, clean the entire fabric or carpet.
After cleaning, use a paper towel to blot excess moisture.

Cleaning High Gloss Surfaces and Vehicle Information and Radio Displays
Use a microfiber cloth on high gloss surfaces or vehicle displays. First, use a soft bristle brush to remove dirt that can scratch the surface. Then gently clean by rubbing with a microfiber cloth. Never use window cleaners or solvents. Periodically hand wash the microfiber cloth separately, using mild soap. Do not use bleach or fabric softener. Rinse thoroughly and air dry before next use.

Caution
Do not attach a device with a suction cup to the display. This may cause damage and would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.
328 Vehicle Care

Instrument Panel, Leather, Vinyl, Other Plastic Surfaces, Low Gloss Paint Surfaces, and Natural Open Pore Wood Surfaces

Use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with water to remove dust and loose dirt. For a more thorough cleaning, use a soft microfiber cloth dampened with a mild soap solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soaking or saturating leather, especially perforated leather, as well as other interior surfaces, may cause permanent damage. Wipe excess moisture from these surfaces after cleaning and allow them to dry naturally. Never use heat, steam, or spot removers. Do not use cleaners that contain silicone or wax-based products. Cleaners containing these solvents can permanently change the appearance and feel of leather or soft trim, and are not recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Caution (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Caution (Continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not use cleaners that increase gloss, especially on the instrument panel. Reflected glare can decrease visibility through the windshield under certain conditions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cargo Cover and Convenience Net</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If equipped, wash with warm water and mild detergent. Do not use chlorine bleach. Rinse with cold water, and then dry completely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Care of Seat Belts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Keep belts clean and dry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Warning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do not bleach or dye seat belt webbing. It may severely weaken the webbing. In a crash, they might not be able to provide adequate protection. Clean and rinse seat belt webbing only with mild soap and lukewarm water. Allow the webbing to dry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)
Floor Mats

⚠️ Warning

If a floor mat is the wrong size or is not properly installed, it can interfere with the pedals. Interference with the pedals can cause unintended acceleration and/or increased stopping distance which can cause a crash and injury. Make sure the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.

Use the following guidelines for proper floor mat usage:

- The original equipment floor mats were designed for your vehicle. If the floor mats need replacing, it is recommended that GM certified floor mats be purchased. Non-GM floor mats may not fit properly and may interfere with the pedals. Always check that the floor mats do not interfere with the pedals.

- Do not use a floor mat if the vehicle is not equipped with a floor mat retainer on the driver side floor.
- Use the floor mat with the correct side up. Do not turn it over.
- Do not place anything on top of the driver side floor mat.
- Use only a single floor mat on the driver side.
- Do not place one floor mat on top of another.

Removing and Replacing the Floor Mats

Pull up on the rear of the floor mat to unlock each retainer and remove.

Reinstall by lining up the floor mat retainer openings over the carpet retainers and snapping into position.

Make sure the floor mat is properly secured in place.

Verify the floor mat does not interfere with the pedals.
General Information
Your vehicle is an important investment. This section describes the required maintenance for the vehicle. Follow this schedule to help protect against major repair expenses resulting from neglect or inadequate maintenance. It may also help to maintain the value of the vehicle if it is sold. It is the responsibility of the owner to have all required maintenance performed. Your dealer has trained technicians who can perform required maintenance using genuine replacement parts. They have up-to-date tools and equipment for fast and accurate diagnostics. Many dealers have extended evening and Saturday hours, courtesy transportation, and online scheduling to assist with service needs. Your dealer recognizes the importance of providing competitively priced maintenance and repair services. With trained technicians, the dealer is the place for routine maintenance such as oil changes and tire rotations and additional maintenance items like tires, brakes, batteries, and wiper blades.

Caution
Damage caused by improper maintenance can lead to costly repairs and may not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Maintenance intervals, checks, inspections, recommended fluids, and lubricants are important to keep the vehicle in good working condition. Do not have chemical flushes that are not approved by GM performed on the vehicle. The use of flushes, solvents, cleaners, or lubricants that are not approved by GM could damage the vehicle, requiring expensive repairs that are not covered by the vehicle warranty.
The Tire Rotation and Required Services are the responsibility of the vehicle owner. It is recommended to have your dealer perform these services every 12,000 km/7,500 mi. Proper vehicle maintenance helps to keep the vehicle in good working condition, improves fuel economy, and reduces vehicle emissions.

Because of the way people use vehicles, maintenance needs vary. There may need to be more frequent checks and services. The Additional Required Services - Normal are for vehicles that:

- Carry passengers and cargo within recommended limits on the Tire and Loading Information label. See Vehicle Load Limits \(\Rightarrow 183\).
- Are driven on reasonable road surfaces within legal driving limits.
- Use the recommended fuel. See Fuel \(\Rightarrow 227\).

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal chart.

The Additional Required Services - Severe are for vehicles that are:

- Mainly driven in heavy city traffic in hot weather
- Mainly driven in hilly or mountainous terrain
- Frequently towing a trailer
- Used for high speed or competitive driving
- Used for taxi, police, or delivery service

Refer to the information in the Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe chart.

**Warning (Continued)**

Performing maintenance work can be dangerous and can cause serious injury. Perform maintenance work only if the required information, proper tools, and equipment are available. If they are not, see your dealer to have a trained technician do the work. See Doing Your Own Service Work \(\Rightarrow 242\).
332 Service and Maintenance

Maintenance Schedule

Owner Checks and Services

At Each Fuel Stop
- Check the engine oil level. See Engine Oil \(\triangle 247\).

Once a Month
- Check the tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure \(\triangle 281\).
- Inspect the tires for wear. See Tire Inspection \(\triangle 287\).
- Check the windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid \(\triangle 257\).

Engine Oil Change

When the CHANGE ENGINE OIL SOON message displays, have the engine oil and filter changed within the next 1 000 km/600 mi. If driven under the best conditions, the engine oil life system may not indicate the need for vehicle service for up to a year. The engine oil and filter must be changed at least once a year and the oil life system must be reset. Your trained dealer technician can perform this work. If the engine oil life system is reset accidentally, service the vehicle within 5 000 km/3,000 mi since the last service. Reset the oil life system when the oil is changed. See Engine Oil Life System \(\triangle 249\).

Tire Rotation and Required Services Every 12 000 km/7,500 mi

Rotate the tires, if recommended for the vehicle, and perform the following services. See Tire Rotation \(\triangle 287\).
- Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. If needed, change engine oil and filter, and reset oil life system. See Engine Oil \(\triangle 247\) and Engine Oil Life System \(\triangle 249\).
- Check engine coolant level. See Cooling System \(\triangle 252\).
- Check windshield washer fluid level. See Washer Fluid \(\triangle 257\).
- Visually inspect windshield wiper blades for wear, cracking, or contamination. See Exterior Care \(\triangle 321\). Replace worn or damaged wiper blades. See Wiper Blade Replacement \(\triangle 262\).
- Check tire inflation pressures. See Tire Pressure \(\triangle 281\).
- Inspect tire wear. See Tire Inspection \(\triangle 287\).
- Visually check for fluid leaks.
- Inspect engine air cleaner filter. See Engine Air Cleaner/Filter \(\triangle 251\).
- Inspect brake system. See Exterior Care \(\triangle 321\).
- Visually inspect steering, suspension, and chassis components for damaged, loose, or missing parts or signs of wear. See Exterior Care \(\triangle 321\).
- Check restraint system components. See Safety System Check \(\triangle 78\).
- Visually inspect fuel system for damage or leaks.
Visually inspect exhaust system and nearby heat shields for loose or damaged parts.

Lubricate body components. See Exterior Care 321.

Check starter switch. See Starter Switch Check 261.

Check automatic transmission shift lock control function. See Automatic Transmission Shift Lock Control Function Check 261.

Check parking brake and automatic transmission park mechanism. See Park Brake and P (Park) Mechanism Check 261.

Check accelerator pedal for damage, high effort, or binding. Replace if needed.

Visually inspect gas strut for signs of wear, cracks, or other damage. Check the hold open ability of the strut. If the hold open is low, service the gas strut. See Gas Strut(s) 263.

Check tire sealant expiration date, if equipped. See Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 296 or Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit 302.

Inspect sunroof track and seal, if equipped. See Sunroof 57.
334 Service and Maintenance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maintenance Schedule</th>
<th>12,000 km/7,500 mi</th>
<th>24,000 km/15,000 mi</th>
<th>36,000 km/22,500 mi</th>
<th>48,000 km/30,000 mi</th>
<th>60,000 km/37,500 mi</th>
<th>72,000 km/45,000 mi</th>
<th>84,000 km/52,500 mi</th>
<th>96,000 km/60,000 mi</th>
<th>108,000 km/67,500 mi</th>
<th>120,000 km/75,000 mi</th>
<th>132,000 km/82,500 mi</th>
<th>144,000 km/90,000 mi</th>
<th>156,000 km/97,500 mi</th>
<th>168,000 km/105,000 mi</th>
<th>180,000 km/112,500 mi</th>
<th>192,000 km/120,000 mi</th>
<th>204,000 km/127,500 mi</th>
<th>216,000 km/135,000 mi</th>
<th>228,000 km/142,500 mi</th>
<th>240,000 km/150,000 mi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotate tires and perform Required Services.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check engine oil level and oil life percentage.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change engine oil and filter, if needed.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspect evaporative control system. (2)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L Engine: Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L Engine: Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires.</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replace brake fluid. (6)</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Footnotes — Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Normal

1. Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

2. Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.

3. Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

4. Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System 252.

5. Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

6. Replace brake fluid every three years. See Brake Fluid 259.
## 336 Service and Maintenance

**Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe**

| Service Description | 12,000 km/7,500 mi | 24,000 km/15,000 mi | 36,000 km/22,500 mi | 48,000 km/30,000 mi | 60,000 km/37,500 mi | 72,000 km/45,000 mi | 84,000 km/52,500 mi | 96,000 km/60,000 mi | 108,000 km/67,500 mi | 120,000 km/75,000 mi | 132,000 km/82,500 mi | 144,000 km/90,000 mi | 156,000 km/97,500 mi | 168,000 km/105,000 mi | 180,000 km/112,500 mi | 192,000 km/120,000 mi | 204,000 km/127,500 mi | 216,000 km/135,000 mi | 228,000 km/142,500 mi | 240,000 km/150,000 mi |
|---------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Rotate tires and perform Required Services. Check engine oil level and oil life percentage. Change engine oil and filter, if needed. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace passenger compartment air filter. (1) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Inspect evaporative control system. (2) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace engine air cleaner filter. (3) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Change automatic transmission fluid. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 2.0L Engine: Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| 3.6L Engine: Replace spark plugs. Inspect spark plug wires. | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Drain and fill engine cooling system. (4) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Visually inspect accessory drive belts. (5) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |
| Replace brake fluid. (6) | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ |

**Footnotes**

- **Maintenance Schedule Additional Required Services - Severe**

  (1) Or every two years, whichever comes first. More frequent passenger compartment air filter replacement may be needed if driving in areas with heavy traffic, poor air quality, high dust levels, or environmental allergens. Passenger compartment air filter replacement may also be needed if there is reduced airflow, window fogging, or odors. Your GM dealer can help determine when to replace the filter.

  (2) Visually check all fuel and vapor lines and hoses for proper attachment, connection, routing, and condition.
(3) Or every four years, whichever comes first. If driving in dusty conditions, inspect the filter at each oil change or more often as needed.

(4) Or every five years, whichever comes first. See Cooling System $\Rightarrow$ 252.

(5) Or every 10 years, whichever comes first. Inspect for fraying, excessive cracking, or damage; replace, if needed.

(6) Replace brake fluid every three years. See Brake Fluid $\Rightarrow$ 259.

Special Application Services

- Severe Commercial Use Vehicles Only: Lubricate chassis components every oil change.
- Have underbody flushing service performed. See "Underbody Maintenance" in Exterior Care $\Rightarrow$ 321.

Additional Maintenance and Care

Your vehicle is an important investment and caring for it properly may help to avoid future costly repairs. To maintain vehicle performance, additional maintenance services may be required.

It is recommended that your dealer perform these services — their trained dealer technicians know your vehicle best. Your dealer can also perform a thorough assessment with a multi-point inspection to recommend when your vehicle may need attention.

The following list is intended to explain the services and conditions to look for that may indicate services are required.

Battery

The 12-volt battery supplies power to start the engine and operate any additional electrical accessories.
338 Service and Maintenance

- To avoid break-down or failure to start the vehicle, maintain a battery with full cranking power.
- Trained dealer technicians have the diagnostic equipment to test the battery and ensure that the connections and cables are corrosion-free.

Belts
- Belts may need replacing if they squeak or show signs of cracking or splitting.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the belts and recommend adjustment or replacement when necessary.

Brakes
Brakes stop the vehicle and are crucial to safe driving.
- Signs of brake wear may include chirping, grinding, or squealing noises, or difficulty stopping.
- Trained dealer technicians have access to tools and equipment to inspect the brakes and recommend quality parts engineered for the vehicle.

Fluids
Proper fluid levels and approved fluids protect the vehicle’s systems and components. See Recommended Fluids and Lubricants \( \Rightarrow 340 \) for GM approved fluids.
- Engine oil and windshield washer fluid levels should be checked at every fuel fill.
- Instrument cluster lights may come on to indicate that fluids may be low and need to be filled.

Hoses
Hoses transport fluids and should be regularly inspected to ensure that there are no cracks or leaks. With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can inspect the hoses and advise if replacement is needed.

Lamps
Properly working headlamps, taillamps, and brake lamps are important to see and be seen on the road.
- Signs that the headlamps need attention include dimming, failure to light, cracking, or damage. The brake lamps need to be checked periodically to ensure that they light when braking.
- With a multi-point inspection, your dealer can check the lamps and note any concerns.

Shocks and Struts
Shocks and struts help aid in control for a smoother ride.
- Signs of wear may include steering wheel vibration, bounce/sway while braking, longer stopping distance, or uneven tire wear.
- As part of the multi-point inspection, trained dealer technicians can visually inspect the shocks and struts for signs
of leaking, blown seals, or damage, and can advise when service is needed.

**Tires**

Tires need to be properly inflated, rotated, and balanced. Maintaining the tires can save money and fuel, and can reduce the risk of tire failure.

- Signs that the tires need to be replaced include three or more visible treadwear indicators; cord or fabric showing through the rubber; cracks or cuts in the tread or sidewall; or a bulge or split in the tire.
- Trained dealer technicians can inspect and recommend the right tires. Your dealer can also provide tire/wheel balancing services to ensure smooth vehicle operation at all speeds. Your dealer sells and services name brand tires.

**Vehicle Care**

To help keep the vehicle looking like new, vehicle care products are available from your dealer. For information on how to clean and protect the vehicle’s interior and exterior, see Interior Care 326 and Exterior Care 321.

**Wheel Alignment**

Wheel alignment is critical for ensuring that the tires deliver optimal wear and performance.

- Signs that the alignment may need to be adjusted include pulling, improper vehicle handling, or unusual tire wear.
- Your dealer has the required equipment to ensure proper wheel alignment.

**Windshield**

For safety, appearance, and the best viewing, keep the windshield clean and clear.

- Signs of damage include scratches, cracks, and chips.

- Trained dealer technicians can inspect the windshield and recommend proper replacement if needed.

**Wiper Blades**

Wiper blades need to be cleaned and kept in good condition to provide a clear view.

- Signs of wear include streaking, skipping across the windshield, and worn or split rubber.
- Trained dealer technicians can check the wiper blades and replace them when needed.
### Recommended Fluids and Lubricants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Fluid/Lubricant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission (M3D and M3T 9-Speed Transmissions)</td>
<td>DEXRON-VI Automatic Transmission Fluid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil</td>
<td>Engine oil meeting the dexos1 specification of the proper SAE viscosity grade. ACDelco dexos1 full synthetic is recommended. See Engine Oil  ▶ 247.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant</td>
<td>50/50 mixture of clean, drinkable water and use only DEX-COOL Coolant. See Cooling System ▶ 252.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hood Latch Assembly, Secondary Latch, Pivots, Spring Anchor, and Release Pawl</td>
<td>Lubriplate Lubricant Aerosol (GM Part No. 89021668, in Canada 89021674) or lubricant meeting requirements of NLGI #2, Category LB or GC-LB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraulic Brake System</td>
<td>DOT 4 Hydraulic Brake Fluid (GM Part No. 19299570, in Canada 19299571).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Lock Cylinders, Hood and Door Hinges</td>
<td>Multi-Purpose Lubricant, Superlube (GM Part No. 12346241, in Canada 10953474).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weatherstrip Conditioning</td>
<td>Weatherstrip Lubricant (GM Part No. 3634770, in Canada 10953518) or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Washer</td>
<td>Automotive windshield washer fluid that meets regional freeze protection requirements.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Maintenance Replacement Parts

Replacement parts identified below by name, part number, or specification can be obtained from your dealer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part</th>
<th>GM Part Number</th>
<th>ACDelco Part Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine Air Cleaner/Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>23430313</td>
<td>A3210C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>23451060</td>
<td>A3209C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engine Oil Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>12640445</td>
<td>PF64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>19330000</td>
<td>PF63E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>CF185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spark Plugs</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>12647827</td>
<td>41-125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>12646780</td>
<td>41-130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wiper Blades</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Side – 55 cm (22 in)</td>
<td>23368186</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Side – 45 cm (18 in)</td>
<td>23353587</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rear Window (Wagon Only) – 25 cm (10 in)</td>
<td>13464219</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
342 Service and Maintenance

Maintenance Records

After the scheduled services are performed, record the date, odometer reading, who performed the service, and the type of services performed in the boxes provided. Retain all maintenance receipts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Odometer Reading</th>
<th>Serviced By</th>
<th>Services Performed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Technical Data

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) ................. 343

Service Parts Identification Label ...................... 343

Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications ......................... 344

Engine Drive Belt Routing .... 345

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

This legal identifier is in the front corner of the instrument panel, on the driver side of the vehicle. It can be seen through the windshield from outside. The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) also appears on the Vehicle Certification and Service Parts labels and certificates of title and registration.

Engine Identification

The eighth character in the VIN is the engine code. This code identifies the vehicle's engine, specifications, and replacement parts. See “Engine Specifications” under Capacities and Specifications 344 for the vehicle's engine code.

Service Parts Identification Label

There may be a label on the inside of the glove box or rear cargo area that contains the following information:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Model designation
- Paint information
- Production options and special equipment

If there is no label, there is a barcode on the certification label on the center (B) pillar to scan for this same information.
Vehicle Data

Capacities and Specifications

The following approximate capacities are given in metric and English conversions. See *Recommended Fluids and Lubricants* for more information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application</th>
<th>Capacities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning Refrigerant</td>
<td>For the air conditioning system refrigerant type and charge amount, see the refrigerant label under the hood. See your dealer for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling System – Engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine</td>
<td>5.0 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>7.2 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil with Filter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine (FWD)</td>
<td>4.7 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine (AWD)</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine</td>
<td>5.7 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fuel Tank</td>
<td>62.5 L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Nut Torque</td>
<td>140 N•m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All capacities are approximate. When adding, be sure to fill to the approximate level, as recommended in this manual. Recheck fluid level after filling.
### Engine Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Engine</th>
<th>VIN Code</th>
<th>Transmission</th>
<th>Spark Plug Gap</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.0L L4 Engine (LTG)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.75–0.90 mm (0.030–0.035 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6L V6 Engine (LGX)</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td>0.80–0.90 mm (0.031–0.035 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Engine Drive Belt Routing

- **2.0L L4 Engine**
- **3.6L V6 Engine**
Customer Information

Customer Information

Customer Information
Customer Satisfaction Procedure .................. 346
Customer Assistance
Offices ........................................... 348
Customer Assistance for Text
Telephone (TTY) Users ......................... 349
Online Owner Center ............................. 349
GM Mobility Reimbursement Program .......... 350
Roadside Assistance Program ..................... 350
Scheduling Service
Appointments ..................................... 352
Courtesy Transportation Program ............... 352
Collision Damage Repair ......................... 353
Service Publications Ordering
Information ....................................... 355
Radio Frequency Statement ....................... 356

Reporting Safety Defects
Reporting Safety Defects to the United States
Government ..................................... 356
Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian
Government ..................................... 357
Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors .... 357

Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy ............. 358
Event Data Recorders .............................. 358
OnStar ........................................... 359
Infotainment System .............................. 359

Customer Satisfaction Procedure

Your satisfaction and goodwill are important to your dealer and to Buick. Normally, any concerns with the sales transaction or the operation of the vehicle will be resolved by your dealer's sales or service departments. Sometimes, however, despite the best intentions of all concerned, misunderstandings can occur. If your concern has not been resolved to your satisfaction, the following steps should be taken:

STEP ONE: Discuss your concern with a member of dealership management. Normally, concerns can be quickly resolved at that level. If the matter has already been reviewed with the sales, service, or parts manager, contact the owner of your dealership or the general manager.

STEP TWO: If after contacting a member of dealership management, it appears your concern cannot be
resolved by your dealership without further help, in the U.S., call 1-800-521-7300. In Canada, contact General Motors of Canada Customer Care Centre at 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French).

We encourage you to call the toll-free number in order to give the inquiry prompt attention. Have the following information available to give the Customer Assistance representative:

- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). This is available from the vehicle registration or title, or the plate at the top left of the instrument panel and visible through the windshield.
- Dealership name and location.
- Vehicle delivery date and present mileage.

When contacting Buick, remember that your concern will likely be resolved at a dealer's facility. That is why we suggest following Step One first.

STEP THREE — U.S. Owners:
Both General Motors and your dealer are committed to making sure you are completely satisfied with the new vehicle. However, if you continue to remain unsatisfied after following the procedure outlined in Steps One and Two, you can file with the Better Business Bureau (BBB) Auto Line® Program to enforce your rights.

The BBB Auto Line Program is an out-of-court program administered by the Council of Better Business Bureaus to settle automotive disputes regarding vehicle repairs or the interpretation of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Although you may be required to resort to this informal dispute resolution program prior to filing a court action, use of the program is free of charge and your case will generally be heard within 40 days. If you do not agree with the decision given in your case, you may reject it and proceed with any other venue for relief available to you.

You may contact the BBB Auto Line Program using the toll-free telephone number or write them at the following address:

BBB Auto Line Program
Council of Better Business Bureaus, Inc.
3033 Wilson Boulevard
Suite 600
Arlington, VA 22201

Telephone: 1-800-955-5100
http://www.bbb.org/council/programs-services/dispute-handling-and-resolution/bbb-auto-line

This program is available in all 50 states and the District of Columbia. Eligibility is limited by vehicle age, mileage, and other factors. General Motors reserves the right to change eligibility limitations and/or discontinue its participation in this program.

STEP THREE — Canadian Owners:
In the event that you do not feel your concerns have been addressed after following the procedure outlined in Steps One
Customer Information

and Two, General Motors of Canada Company wants you to be aware of its participation in a no-charge Mediation/Arbitration program. General Motors of Canada Company has committed to binding arbitration of owner disputes involving factory-related vehicle service claims. The program provides for the review of the facts involved by an impartial third party arbiter, and may include an informal hearing before the arbiter. The program is designed so that the entire dispute settlement process, from the time you file your complaint to the final decision, should be completed in about 70 days. We believe our impartial program offers advantages over courts in most jurisdictions because it is informal, quick, and free of charge.

For further information concerning eligibility in the Canadian Motor Vehicle Arbitration Plan (CAMVAP), call toll-free 1-800-207-0685, or call the General Motors Customer Care Centre, 1-800-263-3777 (English), 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write to:

Mediation/Arbitration Program
c/o Customer Care Centre
General Motors of Canada Company
Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7

The inquiry should be accompanied by the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN).

Customer Assistance Offices

Buick encourages customers to call the toll-free number for assistance. However, if a customer wishes to write or e-mail Buick, the letter should be addressed to:

United States and Puerto Rico
Buick Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33136
Detroit, MI 48232-5136
www.Buick.com
1-800-521-7300
1-800-832-8425 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-252-1112
From U.S. Virgin Islands:
1-800-496-9994

Canada
General Motors of Canada Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
www.gm.ca
1-800-263-3777 (English)
1-800-263-7854 (French)
1-800-263-3830 (For Text Telephone devices (TTYs))
Roadside Assistance:
1-800-268-6800
Customer Information

349

All Overseas Locations

Please contact the local General Motors Business Unit.

Customer Assistance for Text Telephone (TTY) Users

To assist customers who are deaf, hard of hearing, or speech-impaired and who use Text Telephones (TTYs), Buick has TTY equipment available at its Customer Assistance Center. Any TTY user can communicate with Buick by dialing: 1-800-832-8425. TTY users in Canada can dial 1-800-263-3830.

Online Owner Center

Online Owner Experience (U.S.) my.buick.com

The Buick online owner experience allows interaction with Buick and keeps important vehicle-specific information in one place.

Membership Benefits

存款: Download owner’s manuals and view vehicle-specific how-to videos.

打印: View maintenance schedules, alerts, and OnStar onboard vehicle diagnostic information. Schedule service appointments.

下载: View and print dealer-recorded service records and self-recorded service records.

地理位置: Select a dealer and view locations, maps, phone numbers, and hours.

跟踪: Track your vehicle’s warranty information.

回忆: View active recalls by Vehicle Identification Number (VIN). See Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 343.

GM Card, SiriusXM Satellite radio (if equipped), and OnStar account information.

聊天: Chat with online help representatives.

See my.buick.com to register your vehicle.

Buick Owner Centre (Canada) buickowner.ca

Visit the Buick Owner Centre:

- Chat live with online help representatives.
- Use the Vehicle Tools section.
- Access third party enthusiast sites and social media networks.
- Locate owner resources such as lease-end, financing, and warranty information.
- Retrieve your favorite articles, quizzes, tips, and multimedia galleries organized into the Featured Articles and Auto Care Sections.
- Download the owner’s manual for your vehicle, quickly and easily.
- Find the Buick-recommended maintenance services for your vehicle.
350 Customer Information

GM Mobility Reimbursement Program

This program is available to qualified applicants for cost reimbursement, up to certain limits, of eligible aftermarket adaptive equipment required for the vehicle, such as hand controls or a wheelchair/scooter lift for the vehicle.

To learn about the GM Mobility program, see www.gmmobility.com or call the GM Mobility Assistance Center at 1-800-323-9935. Text Telephone (TTY) users, call 1-800-833-9935.

General Motors of Canada also has a Mobility program. See www.gm.ca or call 1-800-GM-DRIVE (800-463-7483) for details. TTY users call 1-800-263-3830.

Roadside Assistance Program

For U.S.-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-252-1112; (Text Telephone (TTY): 1-888-889-2438).

For Canadian-purchased vehicles, call 1-800-268-6800.

Service is available 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

Calling for Assistance

When calling Roadside Assistance, have the following information ready:

- Your name, home address, and home telephone number
- Telephone number of your location
- Location of the vehicle
- Model, year, color, and license plate number of the vehicle
- Odometer reading, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), and delivery date of the vehicle
- Description of the problem

Coverage

Services are provided for the duration of the vehicle’s powertrain warranty.

In the U.S., anyone driving the vehicle is covered. In Canada, a person driving the vehicle without permission from the owner is not covered.

Roadside Assistance is not a part of the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. General Motors North America and Buick reserve the right to make any changes or discontinue the Roadside Assistance program at any time without notification.

General Motors North America and Buick reserve the right to limit services or payment to an owner or driver if they decide the claims are made too often, or the same type of claim is made many times.

Services Provided

- **Emergency Fuel Delivery:** Delivery of enough fuel for the vehicle to get to the nearest service station.
- **Lock-Out Service**: Service to unlock the vehicle if you are locked out. A remote unlock may be available if you have OnStar. For security reasons, the driver must present identification before this service is given.

- **Emergency Tow from a Public Road or Highway**: Tow to the nearest Buick dealer for warranty service, or if the vehicle was in a crash and cannot be driven. Assistance is not given when the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, or snow.

- **Flat Tire Change**: Service to change a flat tire with the spare tire. The spare tire, if equipped, must be in good condition and properly inflated. It is the owner's responsibility for the repair or replacement of the tire if it is not covered by the warranty.

- **Battery Jump Start**: Service to jump start a dead battery.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance**: If your trip is interrupted due to a warranty event, incidental expenses may be reimbursed within the Powertrain warranty period. Items considered are reasonable and customary hotel, meals, rental car, or a vehicle being delivered back to the customer, up to 500 miles.

**Services Not Included in Roadside Assistance**

- **Impound towing caused by violation of any laws.**
- **Legal fines.**
- **Mounting, dismounting, or changing of snow tires, chains, or other traction devices.**

Service is not provided if a vehicle is in an area that is not accessible to the service vehicle or is not a regularly traveled or maintained public road, which includes ice and winter roads. Off-road use is not covered.

**Services Specific to Canadian-Purchased Vehicles**

- **Fuel Delivery**: Reimbursement is up to 7 liters. Diesel fuel delivery may be restricted. Propane and other fuels are not provided through this service.

- **Lock-Out Service**: Vehicle registration is required.

- **Trip Interruption Benefits and Assistance**: Must be over 150 km from where your trip was started to qualify. Pre-authorization, original detailed receipts, and a copy of the repair orders are required. Once authorization has been received, the Roadside Assistance advisor will help you make arrangements and explain how to receive payment.

- **Alternative Service**: If assistance cannot be provided right away, the Roadside Assistance advisor may give permission to get local emergency road service. You will receive payment, up to $100,
### Customer Information

after sending the original receipt to Roadside Assistance. Mechanical failures may be covered, however any cost for parts and labor for repairs not covered by the warranty are the owner responsibility.

### Scheduling Service Appointments

When the vehicle requires warranty service, contact your dealer and request an appointment. By scheduling a service appointment and advising the service consultant of your transportation needs, your dealer can help minimize your inconvenience.

If the vehicle cannot be scheduled into the service department immediately, keep driving it until it can be scheduled for service, unless, of course, the problem is safety related. If it is, please call your dealership, let them know this, and ask for instructions.

If your dealer requests you to bring the vehicle for service, you are urged to do so as early in the work day as possible to allow for same-day repair.

### Courtesy Transportation Program

To enhance your ownership experience, we and our participating dealers are proud to offer Courtesy Transportation, a customer support program for vehicles with the Bumper-to-Bumper (Base Warranty Coverage period in Canada), extended powertrain, and/or hybrid-specific warranties in both the U.S. and Canada.

Several Courtesy Transportation options are available to assist in reducing inconvenience when warranty repairs are required.

### Transportation Options

Warranty service can generally be completed while you wait. However, if you are unable to do so, your dealer may offer the following transportation options:

#### Shuttle Service

This includes one-way or round-trip shuttle service within reasonable time and distance parameters of your dealer’s area.

#### Public Transportation or Fuel Reimbursement

If overnight warranty repairs are needed, and public transportation is used, the expense must be supported by original receipts and within the maximum amount allowed by GM for shuttle service. If U.S. customers arrange their own transportation, limited reimbursement for reasonable fuel expenses may be available. Claim amounts should reflect actual costs
and be supported by original receipts. See your dealer for information.

**Courtesy Rental Vehicle**
For an overnight warranty repair, the dealer may provide an available courtesy rental vehicle or provide for reimbursement of a rental vehicle. Reimbursement is limited and must be supported by original receipts as well as a signed and completed rental agreement and meet state/provincial, local, and rental vehicle provider requirements. Requirements vary and may include minimum age requirements, insurance coverage, credit card, etc. Additional fees such as fuel usage charges, taxes, levies, usage fees, excessive mileage, or rental usage beyond the completion of the repair are also your responsibility.

It may not be possible to provide a like vehicle as a courtesy rental.

**Additional Program Information**
All program options, such as shuttle service, may not be available at every dealer. Contact your dealer for specific availability.

General Motors reserves the right to unilaterally modify, change, or discontinue Courtesy Transportation at any time and to resolve all questions of claim eligibility pursuant to the terms and conditions described herein at its sole discretion.

**Collision Damage Repair**
If the vehicle is involved in a collision and it is damaged, have the damage repaired by a qualified technician using the proper equipment and quality replacement parts. Poorly performed collision repairs diminish the vehicle resale value, and safety performance can be compromised in subsequent collisions.

**Collision Parts**
Genuine GM Collision parts are new parts made with the same materials and construction methods as the parts with which the vehicle was originally built. Genuine GM Collision parts are the best choice to ensure that the vehicle's designed appearance, durability, and safety are preserved. The use of Genuine GM parts can help maintain the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Recycled original equipment parts may also be used for repair. These parts are typically removed from vehicles that were total losses in prior crashes. In most cases, the parts being recycled are from undamaged sections of the vehicle. A recycled original equipment GM part may be an acceptable choice to maintain the vehicle's originally designed appearance and safety performance; however, the history of these parts is not known. Such parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any related failures are not covered by that warranty.
## Customer Information

Aftermarket collision parts are also available. These are made by companies other than GM and may not have been tested for the vehicle. As a result, these parts may fit poorly, exhibit premature durability/corrosion problems, and may not perform properly in subsequent collisions. Aftermarket parts are not covered by the GM New Vehicle Limited Warranty, and any vehicle failure related to such parts is not covered by that warranty.

### Repair Facility

GM also recommends that you choose a collision repair facility that meets your needs before you ever need collision repairs. Your dealer may have a collision repair center with GM-trained technicians and state-of-the-art equipment, or be able to recommend a collision repair center that has GM-trained technicians and comparable equipment.

### Insuring the Vehicle

Protect your investment in the GM vehicle with comprehensive and collision insurance coverage. There are significant differences in the quality of coverage afforded by various insurance policy terms. Many insurance policies provide reduced protection to the GM vehicle by limiting compensation for damage repairs through the use of aftermarket collision parts. Some insurance companies will not specify aftermarket collision parts. When purchasing insurance, we recommend that you ensure that the vehicle will be repaired with GM original equipment collision parts. If such insurance coverage is not available from your current insurance carrier, consider switching to another insurance carrier.

If the vehicle is leased, the leasing company may require you to have insurance that ensures repairs with Genuine GM Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) parts or Genuine Manufacturer replacement parts. Read the lease carefully, as you may be charged at the end of the lease for poor quality repairs.

### If a Crash Occurs

If there has been an injury, call emergency services for help. Do not leave the scene of a crash until all matters have been taken care of. Move the vehicle only if its position puts you in danger, or you are instructed to move it by a police officer.

Give only the necessary information to police and other parties involved in the crash.

For emergency towing see Roadside Assistance Program 350.

Gather the following information:

- Driver name, address, and telephone number
- Driver license number
- Owner name, address, and telephone number
- Vehicle license plate number
Managing the Vehicle Damage Repair Process

In the event that the vehicle requires damage repairs, GM recommends that you take an active role in its repair. If you have a pre-determined repair facility of choice, take the vehicle there, or have it towed there. Specify to the facility that any required replacement collision parts be original equipment parts, either new Genuine GM parts or recycled original GM parts. Remember, recycled parts will not be covered by the GM vehicle warranty.

Insurance pays the bill for the repair, but you must live with the repair. Depending on your policy limits, your insurance company may initially value the repair using aftermarket parts. Discuss this with the repair professional, and insist on Genuine GM parts. Remember, if the vehicle is leased, you may be obligated to have the vehicle repaired with Genuine GM parts, even if your insurance coverage does not pay the full cost.

If another party's insurance company is paying for the repairs, you are not obligated to accept a repair valuation based on that insurance company's collision policy repair limits, as you have no contractual limits with that company. In such cases, you can have control of the repair and parts choices as long as the cost stays within reasonable limits.
Customer Information

Radio Frequency Statement
This vehicle has systems that operate on a radio frequency that complies with Part 15/Part 18 of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development (ISED) Canada's RSP-100 / license-exempt RSS's / ICES-001.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
1. The device may not cause harmful interference.
2. The device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications to any of these systems by other than an authorized service facility could void authorization to use this equipment.

Reporting Safety Defects

Reporting Safety Defects to the United States Government
If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying General Motors.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or General Motors.
To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to:
Administrator, NHTSA
1200 New Jersey Avenue, S.E.
Washington, D.C. 20590

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

Reporting Safety Defects to the Canadian Government

If you live in Canada, and you believe that the vehicle has a safety defect, notify Transport Canada immediately, and notify General Motors of Canada Company. Call Transport Canada at 1-800-333-0510; go to:
www.tc.gc.ca/recalls (English)

www.tc.gc.ca/rappels (French)
or write to:
Transport Canada
Motor Vehicle Safety Directorate
Defect Investigations and
Recalls Division
80 Noel Street
Gatineau, QC J8Z 0A1

Reporting Safety Defects to General Motors

In addition to notifying NHTSA (or Transport Canada) in a situation like this, notify General Motors.

Call 1-800-521-7300, or write:
Buick Customer Assistance Center
P.O. Box 33136
Detroit, MI 48232–5136

In Canada, call 1-800-263-3777 (English) or 1-800-263-7854 (French), or write:

General Motors of Canada
Company
Customer Care Centre, Mail Code: CA1-163-005
1908 Colonel Sam Drive
Oshawa, Ontario L1H 8P7
Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy

The vehicle has a number of computers that record information about the vehicle’s performance and how it is driven. For example, the vehicle uses computer modules to monitor and control engine and transmission performance, to monitor the conditions for airbag deployment and deploy them in a crash, and, if equipped, to provide antilock braking to help the driver control the vehicle. These modules may store data to help the dealer technician service the vehicle. Some modules may also store data about how the vehicle is operated, such as rate of fuel consumption or average speed. These modules may retain personal preferences, such as radio presets, seat positions, and temperature settings.

Event Data Recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.
GM will not access these data or share it with others except: with the consent of the vehicle owner or, if the vehicle is leased, with the consent of the lessee; in response to an official request by police or similar government office; as part of GM's defense of litigation through the discovery process; or, as required by law. Data that GM collects or receives may also be used for GM research needs or may be made available to others for research purposes, where a need is shown and the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner.

**OnStar**

If the vehicle is equipped with OnStar and has an active service plan, additional data may be collected through the OnStar system. This includes information about the vehicle's operation; collisions involving the vehicle; the use of the vehicle and its features; and, in certain situations, the location and approximate GPS speed of the vehicle. Refer to the OnStar Terms and Conditions and Privacy Statement on the OnStar website.

See *OnStar Additional Information* 366.

**Infotainment System**

If the vehicle is equipped with a navigation system as part of the infotainment system, use of the system may result in the storage of destinations, addresses, telephone numbers, and other trip information. See the infotainment manual for information on stored data and for deletion instructions.
OnStar Overview

Voice Command Button

Blue OnStar Button

Red Emergency Button

This vehicle may be equipped with a comprehensive, in-vehicle system that can connect to an OnStar Advisor for Emergency, Security, Navigation, Connections, and Diagnostics Services. OnStar services may require a paid service plan and data plan. OnStar requires the vehicle battery and electrical system, cellular service, and GPS satellite signals to be available and operating. OnStar acts as a link to existing emergency service providers. OnStar may collect information about you and your vehicle, including location information. See OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms for more details including system limitations at www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

The OnStar system status light is next to the OnStar buttons. If the status light is:

- Solid Green: System is ready.
- Flashing Green: On a call.
- Red: Indicates a problem.
- Off: System is off. Press \(\text{on}^{\text{on}}\) twice to speak with an OnStar Advisor.

Press \(\text{on}^{\text{on}}\) or call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) to speak to an Advisor.

Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region.
Press 🎤 to:
- Open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. See the infotainment manual for information on how to use the OnStar app.

Or
- Make a call, end a call, or answer an incoming call.
- Give OnStar Hands-Free Calling voice commands.
- Give OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation voice commands.
- Obtain and customize the Wi-Fi hotspot name or SSID and password, if equipped.

Press 📠 to connect to an Advisor to:
- Verify account information or update contact information.
- Get driving directions.
- Receive a Diagnostic check of the vehicle's key operating systems.
- Receive Roadside Assistance.
- Manage Wi-Fi Settings, if equipped.

Press ⏯️ to get a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor available 24/7 to:
- Get help for an emergency.
- Be a Good Samaritan or respond to an AMBER Alert.
- Get assistance in severe weather or other crisis situations and find evacuation routes.

**OnStar Services**

**Emergency**

Emergency Services require an active, OnStar service plan (excludes Basic Plan). With Automatic Crash Response, built-in sensors can automatically alert a specially trained OnStar Advisor who is immediately connected in to the vehicle to help.

Press ⌛️ for a priority connection to an OnStar Advisor who can contact emergency service providers, direct them to your exact location, and relay important information.

With OnStar Crisis Assist, specially trained Advisors are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, to provide a central point of contact, assistance, and information during a crisis.

With Roadside Assistance, Advisors can locate a nearby service provider to help with a flat tire, a battery jump, or an empty gas tank.
OnStar

Security
If equipped, OnStar provides these services:

- With Stolen Vehicle Assistance, OnStar Advisors can use GPS to pinpoint the vehicle and help authorities quickly recover it.
- With Remote Ignition Block, if equipped, OnStar can block the engine from being restarted.
- With Stolen Vehicle Slowdown, if equipped, OnStar can work with law enforcement to gradually slow the vehicle down.

Theft Alarm Notification
If equipped, if the doors are locked and the vehicle alarm sounds, a notification by text, e-mail, or phone call will be sent. If the vehicle is stolen, an OnStar Advisor can work with authorities to recover the vehicle.

Navigation
OnStar navigation requires a specific OnStar service plan.

Press \( Q \) to receive Turn-by-Turn directions or have them sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.

Turn-by-Turn Navigation
1. Press \( Q \) to connect to an Advisor.
2. Request directions to be downloaded to the vehicle.
3. Follow the voice-guided commands.

Using Voice Commands During a Planned Route
Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press \( Q \) to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display. For other vehicles press \( Q \) as follows.

Cancel Route
2. Say “Cancel route.” System responds: “Do you want to cancel directions?”
3. Say “Yes.” System responds: “OK, request completed, thank you, goodbye.”

Route Preview
2. Say “Route preview.” System responds with the next three maneuvers.

Repeat
2. Say “Repeat.” System responds with the last direction given, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.
Get My Destination
2. Say “Get my destination.” System responds with the address and distance to the destination, then responds with “OnStar ready,” then a tone.

Send Destination to Vehicle
Directions can be sent to the vehicle’s navigation screen, if equipped.
Press 🎤, then ask the Advisor to download directions to the vehicle’s navigation system, if equipped. After the call ends, the navigation screen will provide prompts to begin driving directions. Routes that are sent to the navigation screen can only be canceled through the navigation system.
See www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Connections
The following OnStar services help with staying connected.
For coverage maps, see www.onstar.com (U.S.) or www.onstar.ca (Canada).

Ensuring Security
- Change the default passwords for the Wi-Fi hotspot and myBuick mobile application. Make these passwords different from each other and use a combination of letters, numbers, and symbols to increase the security.
- Change the default name of the SSID (Service Set Identifier). This is your network’s name that is visible to other wireless devices. Choose a unique name and avoid family names or vehicle descriptions.

OnStar Wi-Fi Hotspot (If Equipped)
The vehicle may have a built-in Wi-Fi hotspot that provides access to the Internet and web content at 4G LTE speed. Up to seven mobile devices can be connected. A data plan is required. Use the in-vehicle controls only when it is safe to do so.

1. To retrieve Wi-Fi hotspot information, press 🎤 to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Wi-Fi Hotspot. On some vehicles, touch Wi-Fi or Settings on the screen.
2. The Wi-Fi settings will display the Wi-Fi hotspot name (SSID), password, and on some vehicles, the connection type (no Internet connection, 3G, 4G, 4G LTE), and signal quality (poor, good, excellent).
3. To change the SSID or password, press 🎤 or call 1-888-4ONSTAR to connect with an Advisor. On some vehicles, the SSID and password can be changed in the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.
364 OnStar

After initial set-up, your vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot will connect automatically to your mobile devices. Manage data usage by turning Wi-Fi on or off on your mobile device, by using the myBuick mobile app, or by contacting an OnStar Advisor. On some vehicles, Wi-Fi can also be managed from the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu.

MyBuick Mobile App (If Available)
Download the myBuick mobile app to compatible Apple and Android smartphones. Buick users can access the following services from a smartphone:

- Remotely start/stop the vehicle, if factory-equipped.
- Lock/unlock doors, if equipped with automatic locks.
- Activate the horn and lamps.
- Check the vehicle’s fuel level, oil life, or tire pressure, if factory-equipped with the Tire Pressure Monitor System.
- Send destinations to the vehicle.
- Locate the vehicle on a map (U.S. market only).
- Turn the vehicle’s Wi-Fi hotspot on/off, manage settings, and monitor data consumption, if equipped.
- Locate a dealer and schedule service.
- Request roadside assistance.
- Set a parking reminder with pin drop, take a photo, make a note, and set a timer.
- Connect with Buick on social media.

For myBuick mobile app information and compatibility, see www.my.buick.com.

An active OnStar service, compatible device, factory-installed remote start, and power locks are required. Data rates apply. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations.

Remote Services
Contact an OnStar Advisor to unlock the doors or sound the horn and flash the lamps.

OnStar AtYourService
OnStar Advisors can provide offers from restaurants and retailers on your route, help locate hotels, or book a room. These services vary by market.

OnStar Hands-Free Calling
Make and receive calls with the built-in wireless calling service, which requires available minutes. Functionality of the Voice Command button may vary by vehicle and region. For some vehicles, press to open the OnStar app on the infotainment display, then select Hands-Free calling. For other vehicles press as follows.

Make a Call
2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”
3. Say the entire number without pausing, including a “1” and the area code. System responds: “OK, calling.”

**Calling 911 Emergency**

2. Say “Call.” System responds: “Call. Please say the name or number to call.”

**Retrieve My Number**

2. Say “My number.” System responds: “Your OnStar Hands-Free Calling number is,” then says the number.

**End a Call**

Press 📲. System responds: “Call ended.”

**Verify Minutes and Expiration**

Press 📲 and say “Minutes” then “Verify” to check how many minutes remain and their expiration date.

**Diagnostics**

By monitoring and reporting on the vehicle’s key systems, OnStar Advanced Diagnostics provides a way to keep up on maintenance. Capabilities vary by model. See www.onstar.com for details and system limitations. Message and data rates may apply.

Advanced Diagnostics requires an active OnStar paid service plan, e-mail address on file, and enrollment in Advanced Diagnostics.

Includes:

- **Diagnostic Alerts**: Set preferences to receive real-time e-mails, texts, or monthly reports of the vehicle’s health. Or press 📲 to have an Advisor initiate a remote diagnostic report.

- **Proactive Alerts**: Receive a real-time e-mail or text message regarding potential issues with key vehicle components, such as the battery, fuel system, or starter system. Alerts for potential issues appear on the infotainment display. Proactive Alerts are designed to help predict specific types of issues based on information collected from the vehicle. Other factors may affect vehicle performance. Not all issues will deliver alerts. In some cases, a dealer service check may be required to confirm the accuracy of the alerts.
OnStar

- Dealer Maintenance Notification: Have the vehicle notify your preferred dealer when it is time for maintenance. Your dealer will then contact you to set up an appointment.

To begin, press \( \text{Q} \) to speak to an Advisor, or see www.onstar.com.

OnStar Additional Information

OnStar Smart Driver

OnStar Smart Driver provides information about driving behavior to help maximize overall vehicle performance, reduce wear and tear, and enhance fuel efficiency. An Insurance Discounts Eligibility feature is also offered within OnStar Smart Driver. See www.onstar.com for details regarding vehicle eligibility and system limitations. OnStar, General Motors, and their affiliates are not insurance providers. Obtain insurance only from licensed insurance providers.

In-Vehicle Audio Messages

Audio messages may play important information at the following times:

- Prior to vehicle purchase. Press \( \text{Q} \) to set up an account.
- With the OnStar Basic Plan, every 60 days.

- After change in ownership and at 90 days.

Transferring Service

Press \( \text{Q} \) to request account transfer eligibility information. The Advisor can cancel or change account information.

Selling/Transferring the Vehicle

Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) immediately to terminate your OnStar services if the vehicle is disposed of, sold, transferred, or if the lease ends.

Reactivation for Subsequent Owners

Press \( \text{Q} \) and follow the prompts to speak to an Advisor as soon as possible. The Advisor will update vehicle records and explain OnStar service options.

How OnStar Service Works

Automatic Crash Response, Emergency Services, Crisis Assist, Stolen Vehicle Assistance,
Advanced Vehicle Diagnostics, Remote Services, Roadside Assistance, Turn-by-Turn Navigation, and Hands-Free Calling are available on most vehicles. Not all OnStar services are available everywhere or on all vehicles. For more information, a full description of OnStar services, system limitations, and OnStar User Terms, Privacy Statement, and Software Terms:

- Call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827).
- See www.onstar.com (U.S.).
- See www.onstar.ca (Canada).
- Call TTY 1-877-248-2080.
- Press 📞 to speak with an Advisor.

OnStar services cannot work unless the vehicle is in a place where OnStar has an agreement with a wireless service provider for service in that area. The wireless service provider must also have coverage, network capacity, reception, and technology compatible with OnStar hardware. OnStar services may not work if the OnStar equipment is not properly installed or it has not been properly maintained. If equipment or software is added, connected, or modified, OnStar services may not work. Other problems beyond the control of OnStar — such as hills, tall buildings, tunnels, weather, electrical system design and architecture of the vehicle, damage to the vehicle in a crash, or wireless phone network congestion or jamming — may prevent service.


**Services for People with Disabilities**

Advisors provide services to help with physical disabilities and medical conditions.

Press 📞 to help:

- Locate a gas station with an attendant to pump gas.
- Find a hotel, restaurant, etc., that meets accessibility needs.
- Provide directions to the closest hospital or pharmacy in urgent situations.

**TTY Users**

OnStar has the ability to communicate to deaf, hard-of-hearing, or speech-impaired customers while in the vehicle. The available dealer-installed TTY system can provide in-vehicle access to all OnStar services, except Virtual Advisor and OnStar Turn-by-Turn Navigation.

**OnStar Personal Identification Number (PIN)**

A PIN is needed to access some OnStar services. The PIN will need to be changed the first time when speaking with an Advisor. To
368 OnStar

change the OnStar PIN, contact an OnStar Advisor by pressing \( \text{OnStar} \) or calling 1-888-4ONSTAR.

Warranty

OnStar equipment may be warranted as part of the vehicle warranty.

Languages

The vehicle can be programmed to respond in multiple languages. Press \( \text{OnStar} \) and ask for an Advisor. Advisors are available in English, Spanish, and French. Available languages may vary by country.

Potential Issues

OnStar cannot perform Remote Door Unlock or Stolen Vehicle Assistance after the vehicle has been off continuously for 10 days without an ignition cycle. If the vehicle has not been started for 10 days, OnStar can contact Roadside Assistance or a locksmith to help gain access to the vehicle.

Global Positioning System (GPS)

- Obstruction of the GPS can occur in a large city with tall buildings; in parking garages; around airports; in tunnels and underpasses; or in an area with very dense trees. If GPS signals are not available, the OnStar system should still operate to call OnStar. However, OnStar could have difficulty identifying the exact location.
- In emergency situations, OnStar can use the last stored GPS location to send to emergency responders.

A temporary loss of GPS can cause loss of the ability to send a Turn-by-Turn Navigation route. The Advisor may give a verbal route or may ask for a call back after the vehicle is driven into an open area.

Cellular and GPS Antennas

Cellular reception is required for OnStar to send remote signals to the vehicle. Do not place items over or near the antenna to prevent blocking cellular and GPS signal reception.

Unable to Connect to OnStar Message

If there is limited cellular coverage or the cellular network has reached maximum capacity, this message may come on. Press \( \text{OnStar} \) to try the call again or try again after driving a few miles into another cellular area.

Vehicle and Power Issues

OnStar services require a vehicle electrical system, wireless service, and GPS satellite technologies to be available and operating for features to function properly. These systems may not operate if the battery is discharged or disconnected.

Add-on Electrical Equipment

The OnStar system is integrated into the electrical architecture of the vehicle. Do not add any electrical equipment. See Add-On Electrical Equipment 238. Added electrical...
equipment may interfere with the operation of the OnStar system and cause it to not operate.

**Vehicle Software Updates**

OnStar or GM may remotely deliver software updates or changes to the vehicle without further notice or consent. These updates or changes may enhance or maintain safety, security, or the operation of the vehicle or the vehicle systems. Software updates or changes may affect or erase data or settings that are stored in the vehicle, such as OnStar Hands-Free Calling name tags, saved navigation destinations, or pre-set radio stations. Neither OnStar nor GM is responsible for any affected or erased data or settings. These updates or changes may also collect personal information. Such collection is described in the OnStar privacy statement or separately disclosed at the time of installation. These updates or changes may also cause a system to automatically communicate with GM servers to collect information about vehicle system status, identify whether updates or changes are available, or deliver updates or changes. An active OnStar agreement constitutes consent to these software updates or changes and agreement that either OnStar or GM may remotely deliver them to the vehicle.

**Privacy**
The complete OnStar Privacy Statement may be found at www.onstar.com (U.S.), or www.onstar.ca (Canada). We recommend that you review it. If you have any questions, call 1-888-4ONSTAR (1-888-466-7827) or press on to speak with an Advisor. Users of wireless communications are cautioned that the privacy of any information sent via wireless cellular communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept or access transmissions and private communications without consent.

**OnStar - Software Acknowledgements**

Certain OnStar components include libcurl and unzip software and other third party software. Below are the notices and licenses associated with libcurl and unzip and for other third party software please see http://opensource.lge.com/index

**libcurl:**

COPYRIGHT AND PERMISSION NOTICE

Copyright (c) 1996 - 2010, Daniel Stenberg, <daniel@haxx.se>. All rights reserved.

Permission to use, copy, modify, and distribute this software for any purpose with or without fee is hereby granted, provided that the above copyright notice and this permission notice appear in all copies.

THE SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED “AS IS,” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR
370 OnStar

IMPLIED, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY RIGHTS. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHORS OR COPYRIGHT HOLDERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY CLAIM, DAMAGES OR OTHER LIABILITY, WHETHER IN AN ACTION OF CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, ARISING FROM, OUT OF OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE SOFTWARE OR THE USE OR OTHER DEALINGS IN THE SOFTWARE.

Except as contained in this notice, the name of a copyright holder shall not be used in advertising or otherwise to promote the sale, use or other dealings in this Software without prior written authorization of the copyright holder.

unzip:

This is version 2005-Feb-10 of the Info-ZIP copyright and license. The definitive version of this document should be available at ftp://ftp.info-zip.org/pub/infozip/license.html indefinitely.

Copyright (c) 1990-2005 Info-ZIP. All rights reserved.

For the purposes of this copyright and license, “Info-ZIP” is defined as the following set of individuals:


This software is provided “as is,” without warranty of any kind, express or implied. In no event shall Info-ZIP or its contributors be liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, special or consequential damages arising out of the use of or inability to use this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions.

2. Redistributions in binary form (compiled executables) must reproduce the above copyright notice, definition, disclaimer, and this list of conditions in documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution. The sole exception to this condition is redistribution of a standard UnZipSFX binary (including SFXWiz) as part of a self-extracting archive; that is permitted without inclusion of this license, as long as the
<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>normal SFX banner has not been removed from the binary or disabled.</td>
<td>4. Info-ZIP retains the right to use the names “Info-ZIP,” “Zip,” “UnZip,” “UnZipSFX,” “WiZ,” “Pocket UnZip,” “Pocket Zip,” and “MacZip” for its own source and binary releases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Altered versions—including, but not limited to, ports to new operating systems, existing ports with new graphical interfaces, and dynamic, shared, or static library versions—must be plainly marked as such and must not be misrepresented as being the original source. Such altered versions also must not be misrepresented as being Info-ZIP releases—including, but not limited to, labeling of the altered versions with the names “Info-ZIP” (or any variation thereof, including, but not limited to, different capitalizations), “Pocket UnZip,” “WiZ” or “MacZip” without the explicit permission of Info-ZIP. Such altered versions are further prohibited from misrepresentative use of the Zip-Bugs or Info-ZIP e-mail addresses or of the Info-ZIP URL(s).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>Airbag System (cont'd)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessories and Modifications</td>
<td>What Makes an Airbag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory Power</td>
<td>Inflate?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Cruise Control</td>
<td>What Will You See after an</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Forward</td>
<td>Airbag Inflates?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting (AFL)</td>
<td>When Should an Airbag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(AFL) Light</td>
<td>Inflate?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Add-On Electrical Equipment</td>
<td>Where Are the Airbags?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Information</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OnStar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Maintenance and Care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbar, Front Seats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh Support</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Cleaner/Filter, Engine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Conditioning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Filter, Passenger</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compartment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air Vents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How Does an Airbag Restrain?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| Alarm                                  | All-Wheel Drive                                           |
|                                       | 197, 261                                                  |
| Appearance Care                        |                                                            |
| Exterior                                | All-Season Tires                                          |
| Interior                               | Antilock Brake System (ABS)                              |
| Vehicle Security                       | Warning Light                                             |
| Lane Change                            |                                                            |
| Side Blind Zone (SBZA)                 |                                                            |
| All-Season Tires                       |                                                            |
| All-Wheel Drive                         |                                                            |
| Antilock Brake System (ABS)            |                                                            |
| Warning Light                          |                                                            |
| Exterior                               |                                                            |
| Interior                               |                                                            |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Armrest Storage</th>
<th>114</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Program,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roadside</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assistance Systems for Driveway</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking and Backing</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Locks</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Braking</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp System</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission Fluid</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Transmission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Mode</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shift Lock Control Function</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td>261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Warning Light</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brakes</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assist</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid</td>
<td>259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braking</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic Forward</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braking System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Pedestrian (FPB)</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break-In, New Vehicle</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fog Lamps</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Turn Signal Lamps</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halogen Bulbs</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamp Aiming</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headlamps</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Intensity Discharge (HID)</td>
<td>265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamps, Turn Signal,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoplamps, and Back-up Lamps</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Requirements</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proposition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65 Warning</td>
<td>241, 260, 315,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Back Cover</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Vehicle Owners</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacities and Specifications</td>
<td>344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon Monoxide</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Exhaust</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liftgate</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter Driving</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tie-Downs</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution, Danger, and Warning</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains, Tire</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wireless</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging System Light</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Light (Malfunction Indicator)</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
374  Index

Child Restraints (cont'd)
   Lower Anchors and Tethers
      for Children ................. 98
   Older Children ................. 91
Securing ....................... 104, 106
   Systems ....................... 95
Circuit Breakers ............... 268
Cleaning
   Exterior Care .................... 321
   Interior Care ..................... 326
Climate Control Systems
   Dual Automatic .................. 168
Clock ......................... 120
Cluster, Instrument ............... 124
Collision Damage Repair ....... 353
Compact Spare Tire .............. 314
Compartments
   Storage .......................... 112
Compass ......................... 120
Compressor Kit, Tire
   Sealant .......................... 296, 302
Connections
   OnStar ......................... 363
Control
   Traction and Electronic
      Stability ....................... 201
Control of a Vehicle ............ 177
Convenience Net .................. 116
Convex Mirrors .................. 53
Coolant
   Engine Temperature Gauge ..... 130
   Engine Temperature Warning Light .......... 138
   Cooling .......................... 168
   Cooling System ................. 252
   Courtesy Transportation Program .......... 352
   Cover .......................... 114
   Cruise Control .................. 204
   Light .......................... 140
   Cruise Control, Adaptive ............... 206
   Cupholders ....................... 112
   Customer Assistance ............. 349
   Offices .......................... 348
   Text Telephone (TTY)
      Users .......................... 349
Customer Information
   Service Publications
      Ordering Information ............ 355
   Customer Satisfaction Procedure .......... 346
Data Collection
   Infotainment System .......... 359
   OnStar ......................... 359
   Data Recorders, Event .......... 358
   Daytime Running
      Lamps (DRL) .................... 160
   Defensive Driving ............... 177
   Delayed Locking ................ 40
   Diagnostics
      OnStar .......................... 365
   Distracted Driving ............... 176
   Dome Lamps ....................... 163
   Door
      Ajar Light ........................ 141
      Delayed Locking ............... 40
      Locks .......................... 38
      Power Locks ..................... 40
   Drive Belt Routing, Engine ...... 345
   Drive Systems
      All-Wheel Drive ................. 197, 261
      Driver Assistance Systems ...... 213
      Driver Information
         Center (DIC) .................. 141
   Driving
      Assistance Systems .......... 217
      Characteristics and
         Towing Tips ................... 231
      Defensive ...................... 177
Driving (cont’d)

Drunk ........................................ 177
For Better Fuel Economy .......... 28
Hill and Mountain Roads .......... 180
If the Vehicle is Stuck ............. 182
Loss of Control ......................... 179
Off-Road Recovery ................. 179
Vehicle Load Limits ............... 183
Wet Roads .......................... 180
Winter .................................. 181

Dual Automatic Climate
Control System ....................... 168

E

Electric Parking Brake ............ 198
Electric Parking Brake Light ...... 135
Electrical Equipment, Add-On ... 238

Electrical System

Engine Compartment Fuse Block ........................................ 268
Fuses and Circuit Breakers ....... 268
Instrument Panel Fuse Block .... 272
Overload .................................. 267

Emergency

OnStar .................................. 361

Engine

Air Cleaner/Filter .................... 251
Check Light (Malfunction Indicator) .................................. 133
Compartment Overview ............ 244
Coolant Temperature

Gauge ................................ 130
Coolant Temperature

Warning Light ....................... 138
Cooling System ...................... 252
Drive Belt Routing ................. 345
Exhaust .............................. 193
Heater ................................ 190
Oil Life System ...................... 249
Oil Pressure Light ................... 139
Overheating ......................... 256
Power Messages .................... 149
Running While Parked .......... 194
Starting .............................. 188
Entry Lighting ....................... 164
Equipment, Towing ................. 237
Event Data Recorders .............. 358
Exit Lighting ......................... 164
Extended Parking ................. 193
Extender, Seat Belt ............... 77
Exterior Lamp Controls .......... 159

Exterior Lamps Off Reminder . 160
Exterior Lighting Battery

Saver .................................. 165

F

Features

Memory ................................ 14

Filter,

Engine Air Cleaner ................. 251
Flash-to-Pass ......................... 160
Flashers, Hazard Warning ...... 162
Flat Tire ................................ 294
Changing ......................... 309

Floor Mats ......................... 329

Fluid

Automatic Transmission .......... 250
Brakes .............................. 259
Washer ................................ 257

Fog Lamps ......................... 162
Bulb Replacement ................. 266
Folding Mirrors ................. 53
Forward Automatic Braking .... 219
Forward Collision Alert

(FCA) System ................... 217
Frequency Statement

Radio ................................ 356

Front Fog Lamp

Light ......................... 140
Index

Front Pedestrian Braking (FPB) System .................. 220
Front Seats
  Adjustment .......................... 62
  Heated and Ventilated ............... 69
Front Storage .......................... 113
Front Turn Signal Lamps ... 266
Fuel ................................... 227
Additives .............................. 228
Economy Driving ...................... 28
Filling a Portable Fuel Container .................. 230
Filling the Tank ...................... 229
Foreign Countries ..................... 228
Gauge .................................. 129
Low Fuel Warning Light .......... 139
Requirements, California ....... 228
Fuses
  Engine Compartment Fuse Block 268
  Fuses and Circuit Breakers ... 268
  Instrument Panel Fuse Block 272
G
  Garage Door Opener ............... 155
  Programming ....................... 155
  Gas Strut(s) ....................... 263

Gauges
  Engine Coolant
    Temperature .................... 130
  Fuel .............................. 129
  Odometer ......................... 128
  Speedometer ..................... 128
  Tachometer ....................... 128
  Warning Lights and Indicators 123
General Information
  Service and Maintenance 330
  Towing ............................ 231
  Vehicle Care ...................... 241
  Glove Box ......................... 112
  GM Mobility Reimbursement Program 350

H
  Halogen Bulbs ..................... 265
  Hazard Warning Flashers .......... 162
  Head Restraints .................. 60
  Head-up Display .................. 145
  Headlamps ......................... 265
  Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) 161
  Aiming ........................... 264
  Automatic ......................... 160
  Bulb Replacement ................ 265
  Daytime Running
    Lamps (DRL) ..................... 160
    Flash-to-Pass ................... 160
    High Intensity Discharge (HID) Lighting 265
    High-Beam On Light ............. 139
    High/Low Beam Changer .......... 160
    Lamps On Reminder .............. 140
  Heated
    Steering Wheel .................. 118
  Heated and Ventilated Front Seats ............... 69
  Heated Mirrors .................... 53
  Heater
    Engine ....................... 190
    Heating ......................... 168
    High-Beam On Light .......... 139
    High-Speed Operation .... 282
    Hill and Mountain Roads .... 180
    Hill Start Assist (HSA) ....... 200
    Hood ........................... 243
    Horn ........................... 118
    How to Wear Seat Belts Properly ......... 74
    HVAC ........................... 168
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>377</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition Positions ..................</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer ........................</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicator ...........................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle Ahead ......................</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infants and Young Children, Restraints</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment ......................</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment System ................</td>
<td>359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instrument Cluster ................</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Rearview Mirrors ..........</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction ......................</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jump Starting - North America ......</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyless Entry ........................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote (RKE) System ................</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keys ................................</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labeling, Tire Sidewall ............</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps ................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daytime Running (DRL) .............</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dome ................................</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Controls ..................</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamps (cont'd) ......................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lamps Off Reminder ........</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exterior Lighting Battery Saver ...</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Turn Signal ..................</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On Reminder ........................</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading ............................</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Change Alert (LCA) ...........</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Departure Warning (LDW) .......</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Keep Assist (LKA) ............</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Keep Assist Light .............</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lap-Shoulder Belt ..................</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATCH System ........................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing Parts after a Crash .....</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATCH, Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liftgate ............................</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lighting ...........................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Forward ...................</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry ................................</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit ................................</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illumination Control ...............</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lights ................................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptive Forward Lighting (AFL) Light</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Airbag Readiness ...................</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antilock Brake System (ABS) Warning</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake System Warning ..............</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charging System ....................</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check Engine (Malfunction Indicator)</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruise Control .....................</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Door Ajar ...........................</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Parking Brake .............</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Coolant .....................</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature Warning ...............</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engine Oil Pressure ................</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flash-to-Pass ......................</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front Fog Lamp .....................</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High-Beam On .......................</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High/Low Beam Changer .............</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lane Keep Assist ...................</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Fuel Warning ...................</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat Belt Reminders ...............</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security ...........................</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Electric Parking Brake .....</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StabiliTrak OFF .....................</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tire Pressure ......................</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
378  Index

Lights (cont'd)
  Traction Control System ........................................ 137
  (TCS)/StabiliTrak ........................................... 137
  Traction Off .................................................. 137

Locks
  Automatic Door ............................................... 41
  Delayed Locking ............................................. 40
  Door .......................................................... 38
  Lockout Protection ........................................... 41
  Power Door ................................................... 40
  Safety ......................................................... 41

Loss of Control .................................................. 179

Low Fuel Warning Light .......................................... 139

Low-Profile Tires ................................................ 275

Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children (LATCH System) .......... 98

Lumbar Adjustment ............................................... 63
  Front Seats .................................................. 63

M

Maintenance
  Records ......................................................... 342

Maintenance and Care
  Additional .................................................... 337
  Maintenance Schedule ........................................ 332
  Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ......................... 340

Malfunction Indicator Lamp ..................................... 133

Manual Mode ..................................................... 196

Massage .......................................................... 70

Memory Features ................................................ 14

Memory Seats .................................................... 66

Messages
  Engine Power .................................................. 149
  Vehicle ........................................................ 149
  Vehicle Speed ................................................. 150

Mirrors
  Automatic Dimming
    Rearview ................................................... 54
  Convex ......................................................... 53
  Folding ......................................................... 53
  Heated ........................................................ 53
  Power .......................................................... 53
  Tilt in Reverse .............................................. 54

Mirrors, Interior Rearview ...................................... 54

Monitor System, Tire Pressure .................................. 283

N

Navigation
  OnStar .......................................................... 362

Net, Convenience ................................................. 116

New Vehicle Break-In ........................................... 186

O

Odometer .......................................................... 128

Off-Road
  Recovery ......................................................... 179

Oil
  Engine .......................................................... 247
  Engine Oil Life System ...................................... 249
  Pressure Light ................................................ 139

Older Children, Restraints ..................................... 91

Online Owner Center ............................................ 349

OnStar ............................................................. 359

OnStar Additional
  Information ..................................................... 366

OnStar Connections .............................................. 363

OnStar Diagnostics .............................................. 365

OnStar Emergency ............................................... 361

OnStar Navigation ............................................... 362

OnStar Overview ................................................ 360

OnStar Security .................................................. 362

Operation
  Fog Lamps ...................................................... 162

Ordering
  Service Publications .......................................... 355

Outlets
  Power .......................................................... 120

Overheating, Engine ............................................. 256
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>P</th>
<th>Power (cont'd)</th>
<th>Reimbursement Program, GM Mobility ... 350</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Park</td>
<td></td>
<td>Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) System ... 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Into</td>
<td></td>
<td>Remote Vehicle Start ... 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shifting Out of</td>
<td></td>
<td>Replacement Parts Airbags ... 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maintenance ... 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brake and P (Park)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Replacing Airbag System ... 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanism Check</td>
<td>... 261</td>
<td>Replacing LATCH System Parts after a Crash ... 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended</td>
<td></td>
<td>Replacing Seat Belt System Parts after a Crash ... 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over Things That Burn</td>
<td>... 193</td>
<td>Reporting Safety Defects Canadian Government ... 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Assist</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Motors ... 357</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking or Backing Assistance Systems</td>
<td>... 214</td>
<td>U.S. Government ... 356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Airbag Status Indicator</td>
<td>... 132</td>
<td>Restraints Where to Put ... 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Compartment Air Filter</td>
<td>... 173</td>
<td>Retained Accessory Power (RAP) ... 191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passenger Sensing System</td>
<td>... 85</td>
<td>Reverse Tilt Mirrors ... 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedestrian Protection System</td>
<td>... 109</td>
<td>Ride Control Systems Selective ... 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchlorate Materials Requirements, California</td>
<td>... 242</td>
<td>Roads Driving, Wet ... 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personalization Vehicle</td>
<td>... 150</td>
<td>Roadside Assistance Program ... 350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Door Locks</td>
<td>... 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirrors</td>
<td>... 53</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlets</td>
<td>... 120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection, Battery</td>
<td>... 165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index** 379

- Radio Frequency Statement ... 356
- Reading Lamps ... 164
- Rear Seats ... 71
- Rear Vision Camera (RVC) ... 214
- Rear Window Washer/Wiper ... 119
- Rearview Mirrors
  - Automatic Dimming ... 54
- Reclining Seatbacks ... 64
- Recommended Fluids and Lubricants ... 340
- Records Maintenance ... 342
- Recreational Vehicle Towing ... 318
# Index

## Roof
- Sunroof ...................................... 57

## Rotation, Tires ................................. 287

## Routing, Engine Drive Belt ............ 345

## Running the Vehicle While
- Parked ........................................ 194

## Safety Defects Reporting
- Canadian Government .................... 357
- General Motors .............................. 357
- U.S. Government ............................ 356

## Safety Locks .................................. 41

## Safety System Check ....................... 78

## Scheduling Appointments ............... 352

## Sealant Kit, Tire .............................. 296, 302

## Seat Belts ..................................... 73
- Care .......................................... 78
- Extender ....................................... 77
- How to Wear Seat Belts
- Lap-Shoulder Belt ......................... 75
- Reminders ................................... 130
- Replacing after a Crash .................. 78
- Use During Pregnancy ..................... 77

## Seats
- Adjustment, Front ......................... 62
- Head Restraints ............................ 60

## Seats (cont'd)
- Heated and Ventilated Front ............ 69
- Lumbar Adjustment, Front ............... 63
- Memory ........................................ 66
- Power Adjustment, Front ................. 63
- Rear .......................................... 71
- Reclining Seatbacks ....................... 64

## Seats and Restraints
- Pedestrian Protection System ........... 109
- Securing Child
- Restraints .................................... 104, 106

## Security
- Light .......................................... 139
- OnStar ........................................ 362
- Vehicle ....................................... 50
- Vehicle Alarm ................................ 50

## Selective Ride Control .................... 203

## Service
- Scheduling Appointments .................... 352
- Electric Parking Brake Light .......... 135
- Special Application ......................... 337
- Servicing the Airbag ....................... 89
- Shift Lock Control Function
- Check, Automatic Transmission ........ 261
- Shifting
- Into Park .................................... 191
- Out of Park .................................. 192
- Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) ........... 223
- Signals, Turn and Lane-Change .......... 162
- Spare Tire
- Compact .................................... 314
- Special Application Services ............ 337
- Specifications and Capacities ........... 344
- Speedometer ................................ 128
- StabiliTrak
- OFF Light .................................... 137
- Start Assist, Hill ......................... 200
- Start Vehicle, Remote ..................... 36
- Starter Switch Check ...................... 261
- Starting the Engine ....................... 188

## Service (cont'd)
- Bullets and Modifications ............... 242
- Doing Your Own Work ..................... 242
- Maintenance Records ...................... 342
- Maintenance, General Information ...... 330
- Parts Identification Label .............. 343
- Publications Ordering Information ... 355

## Selective Ride Control
- Check, Automatic Transmission ....... 261

## Side Blind Zone Alert (SBZA) ........... 223

## Signals, Turn and Lane-Change .......... 162

## Spare Tire
- Compact .................................... 314

## Special Application Services ............ 337

## Specifications and Capacities ........... 344
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>381</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steering</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heated Wheel</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Adjustment</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Controls</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoplamps and Back-up Lamps</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armrest</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cargo Cover</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convenience Net</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Front</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glove Box</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglasses</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage Compartments</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storing the Tire Sealant and Compressor Kit</td>
<td>308, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Struts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas</td>
<td>263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuck Vehicle</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun Visors</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunglass Storage</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunroof</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbols</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward Collision Alert (FCA)</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System (cont'd)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infotainment</td>
<td>167, 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driver Assistance</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tachometer</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taillamps</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulb Replacement</td>
<td>266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text Telephone (TTY) Users</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theft-Deterrent Systems</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immobilizer</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thigh Support Adjustment</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tires</td>
<td>274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All-Season</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buying New Tires</td>
<td>289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chains</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changing</td>
<td>309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compact Spare</td>
<td>314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designations</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Different Size</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If a Tire Goes Flat</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspection</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low Profile</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure</td>
<td>281, 282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Light</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor Operation</td>
<td>284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pressure Monitor System</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotation</td>
<td>287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sealant and Compressor Kit</td>
<td>296, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sealant and Compressor Kit, Storing</td>
<td>308, 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidewall Labeling</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terminology and Definitions</td>
<td>278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniform Tire Quality Grading</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Alignment and Tire Balance</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wheel Replacement</td>
<td>293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When It Is Time for New Tires</td>
<td>288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter</td>
<td>275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Driving Characteristics</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreational Vehicle</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control System (TCS)/StabiliTrak Light</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Traction (cont'd)</th>
<th>Vehicle (cont'd)</th>
<th>Warnings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Off Light ................. 137</td>
<td>Identification Number (VIN) ........... 343</td>
<td>Hazard Flashers ........... 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selective Ride Control .... 203</td>
<td>Load Limits ................. 183</td>
<td>Washer Fluid ............. 257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Traction Control/Electronic Stability Control ............ 201</td>
<td>Messages .............. 149</td>
<td>Wheels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trailer</td>
<td>Remote Start .......... 36</td>
<td>Alignment and Tire Balance ..... 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towing ................. 235</td>
<td>Security ............. 50</td>
<td>Different Size ........... 290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission</td>
<td>Speed Messages ........... 150</td>
<td>Replacement ............ 293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic .............. 194</td>
<td>Towing ............. 318</td>
<td>When It Is Time for New</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluid, Automatic .......... 250</td>
<td>Vehicle Ahead Indicator .......... 136</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Program, Courtesy ............ 352</td>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td>Tires ..... 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn and Lane-Change Signals .......... 162</td>
<td>Storing the Tire</td>
<td>Where to Put the Restraint ..... 97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn Signal Bulb Replacement .......... 266</td>
<td>Sealant and Compressor Kit ........... 308, 309</td>
<td>Wi-Fi .................. 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Remote System ........ 155</td>
<td>Tire Pressure .......... 281</td>
<td>Windows ........... 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operation ........... 157</td>
<td>Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy .......... 358</td>
<td>Power ............... 55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programming .......... 155</td>
<td>Vehicle Care</td>
<td>Windshield Replacement .......... 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Using This Manual ........ 2</td>
<td>Storing the Tire</td>
<td>Wiper/Washer .......... 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vehicle</td>
<td>Sealant and Compressor Kit ........... 308, 309</td>
<td>Winter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canadian Owners .......... 2</td>
<td>Vehicle Data Recording and Privacy .......... 358</td>
<td>Winter Tires .......... 275</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control .......... 177</td>
<td>Warning Lights, Gauges, and Indicators .......... 123</td>
<td>Wiper Blade Replacement .......... 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning Brake System Light .......... 135</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wipers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caution and Danger .......... 2</td>
<td>Lane Departure (LDW) .......... 225</td>
<td>Rear Washer .......... 119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windshield Replacement .......... 263</td>
<td></td>
<td>Wireless Charging .......... 121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.